



THE NATIONAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL ARCHIVES  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY  
4054 AVENUE LOMAX, BERKELEY, CALIF. 94720-1388  
TEL. (415) 845-5100 FAX (415) 845-5101

VOLUME SECTION 1

1914  
FRANCIS HERBERT GARDNER

Secretary to the International Commission on the History of the Americas

LONDON:

Printed and Published by the  
British Museum Press

Printed on behalf of the British Museum  
by the University Press, Cambridge  
1914

1914



**OPINIONS. AND DECLARATIONS  
RENDERED BY THE INTER-  
NATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F**

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

**as Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature**

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7

1958

*(All rights reserved)*





10.174  
I61  
Y.I.F  
1958  
Ref.

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE DIRECTIONS PUBLISHED IN THE PRESENT SECTION OF VOLUME 1

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History),  
Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent  
re-election, as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology)*

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*)  
(27th July 1948)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu  
Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)  
(*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum v Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria," Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

**INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL  
NOMENCLATURE**

(continued)

**C. The Staff of the Secretariat of the Commission**

*Honorary Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Honorary Personal Assistant to the Secretary* : Mrs. M. F. W. Hemming

*Honorary Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Consulting Classical Adviser* : Professor The Rev. L. W. Grensted, M.A., D.D.

*“ Official Lists ” Section* : Miss D. N. Noakes, B.Sc.

*“ Règles ” Section* : Mrs. A. F. Wilson, M.A.

*Secretariat* : { Mrs. J. H. Newman  
Mrs. C. Slater  
Miss D. Fidler

*Indexer* : Miss Mary Cosh, M.A.

**INTERNATIONAL TRUST FOR ZOOLOGICAL  
NOMENCLATURE**

*Managing Director and Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Publications Officer* : Mrs. C. Rosner

*Trust Duties Officer* : Mrs. J. H. Newman

**ADDRESSES OF THE COMMISSION AND THE TRUST**

*Secretariat of the Commission* : 28 Park Village East, Regent's Park, London, N.W.1.

*Offices of the Trust* : 41 Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

## FOREWORD

Like its predecessors, the present Section comprises a series of *Directions* containing Rulings on matters arising out of the review of entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 undertaken in accordance with a General Directive issued by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology in Paris in 1948. The appearance of this Section completes the publication of *Directions* containing Rulings on matters arising out of the foregoing review rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature prior to the publication (on 10th June 1958) of the First Instalment of the *Official List of Generic Names* to appear in book-form. The fact that the present Section is being closed at this point does not mean, however, that the whole of the action called for under the review prescribed by the Paris Congress has now been taken by the International Commission, for, as explained in the Introductory Note to the First Instalment of the *Official List* (paragraphs 22—24 (: xvii—xix) and Appendix 3 (: xxxi—xxxiii)), further action will in fact require to be taken by the Commission in regard to a number of generic names placed on the *List* in the period up to the end of 1936, the entries regarding which have been found to be so defective as to call for remedial action by the Commission before those entries could appropriately be published in the forthcoming edition of the *Official List*. It is for this reason that, in order to permit of the publication of the First Instalment of the *Official List* in book-form before the opening in July 1958 of the Fifteenth International Congress of Zoology, it was decided by the Commission and the Trust in the summer of 1957 that any entries made on the *List* in the period up to the end of 1936, in which there had been detected serious defects which could not be remedied by the Commission in the time available should be withdrawn temporarily from the *List* for further examination and study. The number of names, the entries relating to which were ultimately withdrawn from the forthcoming edition of the *Official List* under the foregoing decision was twenty-two. The decisions by the Commission in regard to these cases will, when taken, be embodied in *Directions* but, unlike those embodying decisions relating to other entries

made on the *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936, the *Directions* so to be issued will be published in whatever may at the date in question be the current volume in the *Opinions and Declarations Series* instead of, as hitherto, being included in a Section of Volume 1.

2. At the time of the close of the immediately preceding Section of the present volume (Section E) the total number of cases in which the International Commission had given Rulings amplifying, correcting, or validating, entries on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* made in the period up to the end of 1936 amounted to ninety-eight. The fourteen cases dealt with in the present Section brings this total up to one hundred and twelve (*Opinions*, 32 ; *Directions*, 80).

3. The present Section (Section F of Volume 1) was published in fifteen Parts. It contains 262 pages (T.P.—XIV, 1—248). It is thus substantially smaller than any of its predecessors. As has already been explained, this is attributable to the decision to close this Section with the last of the *Directions* on matters arising out of the review of the entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 adopted by the Commission prior to the publication of the First Instalment of that *List* in book-form.

4. Of the fourteen cases dealt with in the present Section four involved the possible use of the Commission's Plenary Powers. In three of these cases (*Directions* 97, 98 and 102), the question at issue was whether the entry already made on the *Official List* should be validated and legal force thus given to established usage. In addition, in one of these cases the use of the Plenary Powers was asked for, in order to validate a spelling for the specific name of the type species of the genus concerned which—in modern eyes—appeared more correct than the spelling used by the original author. In all of these cases the Commission decided in favour of the use of its Plenary Powers in the sense suggested. The fourth of the cases involving the possible use of the Plenary Powers was an application that those Powers should be used to designate for the names of three genera belonging

to the Class Crustacea (Order Decapoda) a gender which, though not technically correct, was nevertheless the gender generally attributed to the names in question by specialists in the group concerned. In this case the application failed to secure the requisite two-thirds majority and the application was accordingly rejected (*Direction* 103).

5. Six of the remaining cases (*Directions* 87, 88, 90, 92—94) were concerned with amplifying, correcting or completing entries made on the *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936 which, though not calling for action under the Plenary Powers nevertheless needed supplementing in various respects in order to bring them up to the standard to be attained before inclusion in the forthcoming edition of the *Official List* in book-form. Three of the four remaining cases were concerned with the determination of the gender to be attributed to generic names placed on the *Official List* in the period referred to above. With the appearance of these *Directions* (*Directions* 89, 100, 101) the International Commission completed its obligations under the General Directive that it should determine the gender attributable to each generic name so far placed on the *Official List* (i.e. the first 625 names placed on that *List*) given to it by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948. The last *Direction* (*Direction* 99) to be considered contained Rulings placing on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* the names of family-group taxa based upon genera, the names of which had already been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. This *Direction* which was concerned with the names of family-group taxa belonging to the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta) constituted the first of the series of *Directions* which will be needed to give effect to the General Directive relating to the building-up of the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* given to it by the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology, Copenhagen, 1953.

6. The cases dealt with in the present Section, including those relating to the determination of the gender of generic names, amount to fourteen ; of these, one contains a Ruling relating to the names of taxa belonging to five different Classes of the Animal

## VIII

Kingdom, thus bringing the total number of cases up to eighteen. The distribution by Classes of these cases is shown in the following table :—

TABLE 1

**Distribution of cases by Classes in the Animal Kingdom**

<i>Name of Class</i>	<i>Number of applications</i>
Nematoda	1
Acanthocephala	1
Crustacea	4
Insecta	1
Arachnida	4
Pisces	2
Amphibia	1
Reptilia	1
Aves	2
Mammalia	1
Total	18

7. The *Directions* comprised in the present Section contain 72 additions to the *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes*. Of the entries so made 70 are in respect of names of taxa of various

categories and two are of the titles of zoological works. Particulars of the additions so made are given in the following table :—

TABLE 2

**Additions to the “ Official Lists ” and “ Official Indexes ”  
respectively**

<i>Category</i>	<i>Official Lists</i>	<i>Official Indexes</i>
Specific Names	13	11
Generic Names	3	20
Family-Group Names	13	10
Titles of Works	—	2
Totals	29	43

8. The subject index to the present Section of Volume 1 is of the same scope as, and follows the style of, the corresponding index for the preceding Section (Section E) of this Volume. For the preparation of the index the Commission is once again indebted to Mrs. J. H. Newman.

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

28 Park Village East,  
Regent's Park,  
LONDON, N.W.1.

5th June 1958





TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
DIRECTION 87 Completion and, in part, correction of the entries on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in regard to the generic names <i>Cottus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, and <i>Conger</i> Oken, 1817 (Class Pisces) made by the Rulings given respectively in <i>Opinions</i> 77 and 93 published in the period up to the end of 1936 and matters incidental thereto .. .. .	1
DIRECTION 88 Clarification of the entry relating to the generic name <i>Oniscus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Crustacea, Order Isopoda) made on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> by the Ruling given in <i>Opinion</i> 104 .. .. .	17
DIRECTION 89 Determination of the gender to be attributed to the generic name <i>Numida</i> Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves) .. .. .	29
DIRECTION 90 Completion of the entry relating to the generic name <i>Argas</i> Latreille, 1795 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> by the Ruling given in <i>Opinion</i> 73 .. .. .	39
DIRECTION 92 Correction of the entry relating to the generic name <i>Dermanyssus</i> Dugès, 1834 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> by the Ruling given in <i>Opinion</i> 104 .. .. .	51
DIRECTION 93 Clarification and completion of the entry on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> relating to the generic name <i>Chorioptes</i> Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made by the Ruling given in <i>Opinion</i> 104 .. .. .	63

	<i>Page</i>
DIRECTION 94 Clarification of the entry relating to the generic name <i>Sarcoptes</i> Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida) made on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> by the Ruling given in <i>Opinion</i> 113	73
DIRECTION 97 Determination under the Plenary Powers of the specific name to be used for the North American Alligator and of the spelling to be used for that name (Class Reptilia) ( <i>Opinion</i> supplementary to <i>Opinion</i> 92)	87
DIRECTION 98 Interpretation under the Plenary Powers of the nominal species <i>Vespertilio murinus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia) ( <i>Direction</i> supplementary to <i>Opinion</i> 91) .. .. .	127
DIRECTION 99 Addition to the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> of the names of certain family-group taxa belonging to the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta), the names of the type genera of which have already been placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> .. .. .	161
DIRECTION 100 Determination of the gender to be attributed to certain generic names having the termination “-gnathus” or, as the case may be, the termination “-rhynchus” placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> .. .. .	175
DIRECTION 101 Determination of the gender to be attributed to the generic name <i>Nephrops</i> [Leach], [1814] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> ( <i>Direction</i> supplementary to <i>Opinion</i> 104).. .. .	191
DIRECTION 102 Validation under the Plenary Powers of the generic name <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda) ( <i>Direction</i> supplementary to <i>Opinion</i> 66) .. .. .	201

DIRECTION 103	Rejection of a proposal for the use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of designating the masculine gender to be the gender to be attributed to three generic names having the termination “-opsis” in the Order Decapoda (Class Crustacea) ..	217
Corrigenda	.. .. .	235
Subject Index	.. .. .	237
Particulars of dates of publication of the several Parts in which the present volume was published..	.. ..	247
Instructions to Binders	.. .. .	248



# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

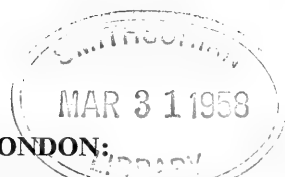
*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.1. Pp. 1—16**

## **DIRECTION 87**

Completion and, in part, correction of the entries on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in regard to the generic names *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Conger* Oken, 1817 (Class Pisces) made by the Rulings given respectively in *Opinions* 77 and 93 published in the period up to the end of 1936 and matters incidental thereto



Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Ten Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 87

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*).

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953).

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming (*London, England*) (27th July 1948).

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*).

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th July 1948).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950).

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950).

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950).

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (15th June 1950).

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950).

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950).

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953).

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953) (*President*).

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Muzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953).

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953).

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953).

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (12th August 1953).

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954).

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*) (29th October 1954).

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th October 1954).

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*) (6th November 1954).

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November 1954).

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954).

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*) (16th December 1954).

## DIRECTION 87

COMPLETION AND, IN PART, CORRECTION OF THE ENTRIES ON THE "OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY" IN REGARD TO THE GENERIC NAMES "COTTUS" LINNAEUS, 1758, AND "CONGER" OKEN, 1817 (CLASS PISCES) MADE BY THE RULINGS GIVEN RESPECTIVELY IN "OPINIONS" 77 AND 93 PUBLISHED IN THE PERIOD UP TO THE END OF 1936 AND MATTERS INCIDENTAL THERETO

**RULING** :—(1) The entry relating to the generic name *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 77* is hereby completed by the insertion therein of a statement that the type species (*Cottus gobio* Linnaeus, 1758) of the genus so named was determined as such "by selection by Girard (C.F.) (1850)".

(2) The entry relating to the non-existent name *Conger* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 93* is hereby deleted therefrom.

(3) The following entry is hereby made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the place thereon rendered vacant by the removal of the entry specified in (2) above :—

*Conger* Oken, 1817 (gender : masculine) (type species, by absolute tautonymy : *Muraena conger* Linnaeus, 1758)

(4) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

- (a) *gobio* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Cottus gobio* (specific name of type species of *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758) (Name No. 1482) ;
- (b) *scorpius* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Cottus scorpius* (Name No. 1483) ;
- (c) *conger* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Muraena conger* (specific name of type species of *Conger* Oken, 1817) (Name No. 1484).

(5) The under-mentioned generic names or reputed generic names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

- (a) *Conger* Schaeffer (J.C.), 1760 (a name published in a work rejected as being non-binominal by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 345) (Name No. 1127) ;
- (b) *Conger* Houttuyn, 1764 (a cheironym, having been published by Houttuyn only as a specific name) (Name No. 1128) ;
- (c) *Conger* Walbaum, 1792 (a name published in a work rejected as being non-binominal by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 21) (Name No. 1129) ;
- (d) *Conger* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817 (a cheironym) (Name No. 1130) ;
- (e) *Leptocephalus* Gronovius, 1763 (a name published in a work rejected as being non-binominal by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 261) (Name No. 1131) ;
- (f) *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777 (a name suppressed under the Plenary Powers for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the



Homonymy by the Ruling given in *Opinion 93*) (Name No. 1132);

(g) *Leptocephalus* Gmelin (J.F.), [1789] (a junior homonym of *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777) (Name No. 1133);

(h) *Leptocephalus* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), [1797] (a junior homonym of *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777) (Name No. 1134);

(1) *Leptocephalus* Basilewsky, 1855 (a junior homonym of *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777) (Name No. 1135);

(6) The under-mentioned family-group name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 211 :—

COTTIDAE (correction of COTTINI) Bonaparte, [1832] (type genus : *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758).

(7) The under-mentioned family-group name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 252 :—

COTTINI Bonaparte, [1832] (type genus : *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758) (an Invalid Original Spelling for COTTIDAE but available for a family-group taxon belonging to a category not having a prescribed termination).

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT “ DIRECTION ”

The present *Direction* is concerned with the question of the completion and, in part, correction of the entries on the *Official*

*List of Generic Names in Zoology* in regard to the generic names *Cottus* and *Conger* made by the Rulings given respectively in *Opinions* 77 and 93 published in the period up to the end of 1936 and matters incidental thereto. The action taken in the present *Direction* forms part of the concluding stage of the preparations for the publication of the foregoing *Official List* in book-form. The paper on which the decisions taken by the Commission in the present case were based was submitted by the Secretary on 16th August 1957 and was as follows :—

**Proposed completion and, in part, correction of the entries made on the “Official List of Generic Names in Zoology” in regard to the generic names “Cottus” and “Conger” (Class Pisces) by the Rulings given respectively in “Opinions” 77 and 93 published in the period prior to the end of 1936 and matters incidental thereto**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature)

The purpose of the present paper is to place before the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature particulars relating to the names of two genera in the Class Pisces which were placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 but which, owing to certain difficulties which had been brought to light by the survey carried out by this Office, were postponed for further consideration at the time when in 1956 the International Commission examined in detail the entries in regard to the names of genera of fishes made on the *Official List* during the above period (1956, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* **1(D)** : 365—388).

2. The names concerned are : (1) *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758, which was placed on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 77 (1922, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* **73** (No. 1) : 71—73) ; (2) *Conger* attributed to Cuvier, 1817, placed on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 93 (1926, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* **73** (No. 4) : 5—11). The problems arising in connection with these names are discussed separately below.

**(1) The generic name “Cottus” Linnaeus, 1758**

3. The generic name *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10)**1** : 264) was established without a designated or indicated type species and with six included nominal species. Of these only the fifth and sixth enter into the consideration of the present case. These species were *Cottus scorpius* Linnaeus (: 265) and *Cottus gobio* Linnaeus (: 265).

4. At the time when the generic name *Cottus* Linnaeus was placed on the *Official List* it was stated that the type species of the genus

so named was *Cottus gobio* Linnaeus but no particulars were given as to how that species had acquired that status beyond the use of the formula "tsd." [=type species by subsequent designation].

5. The problem which required consideration in connection with the preparation of the *Official List* for publication in book-form was the determination of the place where *Cottus gobio* Linnaeus or some other of the originally included species had been first selected as the type species of the genus *Cottus* Linnaeus. An examination of the literature left no doubt that the type selection relied upon by the Commission in *Opinion 77* was that made by Jordan (D.S.) & Evermann (B.W.) in 1917 (*Gen. Fish.* (1) : 12), for of these authors Jordan was himself at that time a member of the International Commission and it was natural that the *Opinion* concerned should reflect his views. Unfortunately, however, many years earlier Jordan himself, jointly with Gilbert, had already selected *Cottus scorpius* Linnaeus to be the type species of this genus (Jordan & Gilbert, 1888, *Bull. U.S. nat. Mus.* 16 : 700). When in 1917 Jordan selected *Cottus gobio* to be the type species of the genus *Cottus*, he explained that, when in 1888 he (with Gilbert) had so selected *Cottus scorpius* Linnaeus, he had relied upon a "restriction" of the genus made by Putnam in 1863 (*Bull. Mus. comp. Zool.* 1(1) : 2—3) but that he now considered that Putnam's action was invalid, having been anticipated by a "restriction" in favour of *Cottus gobio* made by Cuvier & Valenciennes in [1830] (*Hist. Nat. Poiss.* 4 : 142). The argument relied upon by Jordan in this matter dates from the time when it was believed that under the so-called "Law of Elimination" it was possible to determine the type species of a genus by a series of "restrictions". This principle was not, however, accepted when the present *Règles* were adopted at Berlin in 1901 by the Fourth International Congress of Zoology and the arguments advanced by Jordan, founded on these so-called "restrictions", are therefore invalid. Since neither Cuvier in Cuvier & Valenciennes ([1830]) nor Putnam (1863) selected a type species for the genus *Cottus*, the selection by Jordan & Gilbert (1888) of *Cottus scorpius* Linnaeus as the type species of *Cottus* Linnaeus would thus hold the field unless it were possible to find an earlier valid selection by some other author.

6. The earlier literature has been examined from this point of view. This has brought to light two papers which require to be considered in this connection, both of them by Girard (C.F.). The first of these papers (1849, *Proc. Amer. Assn. Adv. Sci.* (2nd Meeting) : 409—411) was a monograph of the freshwater *Cottus* of the United States, in which Girard divided the genus *Cottus* of earlier authors into two groups, namely, marine and freshwater. On page 410 Girard wrote as follows:—"The primitive type of the genus being *Cottus gobio* of Europe, it will appear very natural that the name of *Cottus* should be retained for the analogous species. I therefore propose the generic name of *Acanthocottus* for the marine species". It seems very doubtful

whether the foregoing statement can be taken as constituting a valid selection for nomenclatorial purposes of *Cottus gobio* Linnaeus as the type species of the genus *Cottus* and I conclude that it should not be so regarded. However, in the following year (1850, *Proc. Boston Soc. nat. Hist.* 3 : 184) in an expanded paper on the genus *Cottus*, Girard, when discussing the treatment of that genus by Artedi, stated definitely that "the *C. gobio* is the type". This is unquestionably a valid selection under Rule (g) in Article 30 of the *Règles* of the above species as the type species of the genus *Cottus* Linnaeus.

7. From the particulars given above we see that, although in *Opinion 77* the Commission relied upon an invalid type selection for the genus *Cottus* Linnaeus, the species (*Cottus gobio* Linnaeus) which it then specified as the type species is in fact the type species in virtue of an older type selection (that by Girard, 1850), of the existence of which it was at that time unaware. Thus, very fortunately the type species specified by the Commission for this genus is found to be the species currently accepted as such. So far as concerns the actual entry on the *Official List* regarding the generic name *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758, the only action that is now required is therefore that the Commission should insert on the *Official List* the words "by selection by Girard (C.F.) (1850)" as indicating the method by which the type species of this genus was determined under Article 30 of the *Règles*.

8. In addition, supplementary action of various kinds is required. First, the specific name *gobio* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Cottus gobio*, should, as the specific name for the type species of the genus *Cottus* Linnaeus, now be placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*. Second, as the valid name for a species entering into the present case, the specific name *scorpius* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Cottus scorpius*, should also be placed on the above *Official List*. Finally the family-group name COTTIDAE (correction of COTTINI) Bonaparte, [1832] (*Saggio Distrib. met. Anim. vert.* : 90, 103) should be placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology*, the Invalid Original Spelling COTTINI being at the same time placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology*<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Subsequent to the submission of the present paper Professor J. Chester Bradley suggested that, while, as an incorrectly formed family name, the name COTTINI Bonaparte, [1832], should be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology*, as proposed, there remained the possibility that it might be desired to use the name in this form for a taxon belonging to some category within the family-group for example, a tribe, for which no prescribed termination had been established by the International Congress of Zoology. In a reply dated 16th September 1957 Mr. Hemming agreed that this was a point which had not been considered at the time when the proposal was drawn up and he undertook to amend the proposal so as to secure that it should be made clear that the above name remained an available name for the limited purposes specified above.

## (2) The generic name "Conger" as attributed to Cuvier, 1817

9. The generic name *Conger* attributed to "Cuvier, 1817" was placed on the *Official List* in *Opinion* 93 with *Muraena conger* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 245) as type species. No bibliographical reference was given for the generic name *Conger* Cuvier, 1817, and no particulars were provided as to how *Muraena conger* Linnaeus became the type species of this genus.

10. It is evident that the authors were under the belief that the name *Conger* was published by Cuvier in 1817 in the *Règne Anim.* (2 : 231). Reference however to that work showed that in it Cuvier did not apply the Latin name *Conger* to this genus, referring to it consistently under the vernacular (French) name "Les Congres". Thus, the name *Conger* Cuvier, 1817, placed on the *Official List* in *Opinion* 93 is a phantom, possessing no existence in zoological nomenclature.

11. In the circumstances described above it became necessary to determine where in fact the generic name *Conger* was first validly published and to what author it should be attributed. The investigation undertaken in this matter showed that the name *Conger* apparently originated with Klein in the pre-Linnean period and that, although there are several usages—or reputed usages—which have to be considered, it had not been validly published as a generic name prior to the appearance in 1817 of Cuvier's *Règne Anim.* These names or usages, all of which should now be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology*, were the following:—

- (a) *Conger* Schaeffer (J.C.), 1760, *Epistola Reg.-Boruss. Soc. Litt. Duisberg Stud. ichthyol. Meth.* : 20

This name is invalid, for Schaeffer was a non-binominal author. The title of his *Epistola* has already been placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 345 (1955, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 10 : 353—388).

- (b) *Conger* Houttuyn, 1764, *Nat. Hist.* 7(1) : 103

This name is a cheironym, having been used by Houttuyn not as a generic name but as a specific name. That this was so was pointed out by Jordan & Evermann in 1919 in their "Additions & Corrections to Part 1" of their *Genera of Fishes*.

- (c) *Conger* Walbaum, 1792, *Artedi Ichth.* (ed. 2) 3 : 580

This name is invalid, Walbaum's edition of this non-binominal work having been rejected for nomenclatorial purposes by the

Ruling given in *Opinion 21* (1910, *Smithson. Publ.* 1938 : 51—52).

12. Although, as we have seen, the generic name *Conger* was not published by Cuvier in 1817, that name was in fact validly published in that year. The name so published was *Conger* Oken, 1817 (*Isis* (Oken) 1817 : 1181). In this paper in which Oken gave in tabular form a comparison between Cuvier's system of classification and that adopted by himself, the generic name *Conger* was introduced in due form for the genus which Cuvier called "Les Congres". The name *Conger* Oken is thus a name firmly based upon the indication provided by Cuvier for "Les Congres" in the *Règne Anim.* Among the species placed by Cuvier in "Les Congres" was "Le Congre commun (Mur. Conger L.)", i.e. *Muraena conger* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 245). That species is therefore the type species of *Conger* Oken, 1817, by absolute tautonymy. Before we leave this part of the subject, two points are of sufficient interest to be placed on record :— (1) The application on which *Opinion 93* was based was submitted by David Starr Jordan who was therefore responsible for the attribution of the name *Conger* to "Cuvier, 1817". In this connection the following passage in Part 1 of his (and Evermann's) *Genera of Fishes* published in 1917 is of special interest, for it leaves no reasonable doubt that Jordan was well aware that Cuvier had not published the name *Conger* in due Latin form but that he was of the opinion that, having regard to the way in which it was published shortly afterwards by Oken, it should be treated as being attributable not to that author but to Cuvier :—"In a number of cases the genera in this work receive French names only. But to all these, Latin forms were immediately supplied in the same year, 1817, by Oken in the *Isis*". (2) The cheironym *Conger* Cuvier, 1817, did not even find a mention in Neave's *Nomencl. zool.* (1 : 816), where, after referring to the invalid uses by Schaeffer, Houttuyn and Walbaum (paragraph 11 above) Neave attributed this name to Oken.

13. In the light of the circumstances described in the preceding paragraphs it is evident that what is required is that the entry relating to the cheironym *Conger* Cuvier, 1817, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 93* should now be deleted and that in the vacant space so created the following revised entry should be inserted :—

*Conger* Oken, 1817 (gender : masculine) (type species, by absolute tautonymy : *Muraena conger* Linnaeus, 1758)

14. Simultaneously with the action described above, the cheironym *Conger* Cuvier, 1817, should be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology*. At the same time the specific name *conger* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Muraena*

*conger*, should, as the specific name of the type species of *Conger* Oken, 1817, be placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*.

15. At this point it is necessary to recall that in *Opinion* 93 the Commission used its Plenary Powers when dealing with another aspect of the present case. This was for the purpose of suppressing the generic name *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777, a name which was applied to the larval form of the Conger Eel and which had priority over the generic name *Conger*. The names concerned, all of which should now be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology*, are the following:—

(a) *Leptocephalus* Gronovius, 1763, *Zoophylac. gronov.* **1** : 135

This name is invalid, having been published in a non-binominal work, which has been rejected for nomenclatorial purposes by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 261 (1954, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* **5** : 281—296).

(b) *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777, *Introd. Hist. nat.* : 453

This name was suppressed under the Plenary Powers for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 93.

(c) *Leptocephalus* Gmelin (J.F.) [1789], in Linnaeus, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 13) **1** (3) : 1130

This name is invalid as a junior homonym of *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777.

(d) *Leptocephalus* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), [1797], *Tabl. élém. Hist. nat. Anim.* : 329

This name is invalid as a junior homonym of *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777.

(e) *Leptocephalus* Basilewsky, 1855, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. imp. Nat. Moscou* **10** : 234

This name is invalid as a junior homonym of *Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777.

16. No family-group-name problem arises in connection with the generic name *Conger* Oken, 1817, the genus so named being currently placed in the family MURAENIDAE.

### (3) Recommendations

17. In the light of the particulars given in the present paper the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is recommended

to regularise the position of the generic names *Cottus* and *Conger* on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by taking the following action, that is, that it should :—

- (1) complete the entry relating to the generic name *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 77* by the insertion of a statement that its type species (*Cottus gobio* Linnaeus, 1758) was determined as such “ by selection by Girard (C.F.) (1850) ” (paragraph 7) ;
- (2) delete from the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* the entry relating to the non-existent name *Conger* Cuvier, 1817, made by the Ruling given in *Opinion 93* and in its place insert the following revised entry (paragraph 13) :—  

*Conger* Oken, 1817 (gender: masculine) (type species, by absolute tautonymy : *Muraena conger* Linnaeus, 1758)
- (3) place the under-mentioned specific names on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—
  - (a) *gobio* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Cottus gobio* (specific name of type species of *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758) (paragraph 8) ;
  - (b) *scorpius* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Cottus scorpius* (paragraph 8) ;
  - (c) *conger* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Muraena conger* (specific name of type species of *Conger* Oken, 1817) (paragraph 14) ;
- (4) place the under-mentioned generic names on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology*:—
  - (a) the three generic names consisting of the word *Conger* specified in paragraph 11 above, the entries so made to be endorsed in each case with a statement that the name in question is invalid for the reasons severally specified in the said paragraph :
  - (b) *Conger* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817 (a cheironym) (paragraph 14) ;
  - (c) the five generic names consisting of the word *Leptocephalus* specified in paragraph 15 above, the entries so made to be endorsed in each case with a statement that the name in question is invalid for the reasons severally specified in the said paragraph ;



- (5) place the under-mentioned family-group name on the *Official List of Family-Group-Names in Zoology* (paragraph 8) :—

COTTIDAE (correction of COTTINI) Bonaparte, [1832] (type genus : *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758)

- (6) place the under-mentioned family-group name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology* (paragraph 8) ;

COTTINI Bonaparte, [1832] (an Invalid Original Spelling for COTTIDAE).

**2. Registration of the present application :** Upon the receipt of Mr. Hemming's paper the question of completing and, in part, correcting the entries on the *Official List* relating to the generic names *Cottus* and *Conger* was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1171.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)13 :** On 26th August 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)13) was issued in which each Member of the Commission was asked (1) to state whether he agreed that "in accordance with the General Directives issued to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948, regarding the placing on the appropriate *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* of names dealt with in, or otherwise involved in, *Opinions* rendered prior to the end of 1936, and other matters on which action is required in order to complete, to clarify, or to correct Rulings given in *Opinions* rendered in the foregoing period, the action in regard to the generic names *Cottus* and *Conger* (Class Pisces) specified in paragraph 17 of the paper bearing the Registered No. Z.N.(S.) 1171 submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the

present *Direction*] be taken as there recommended" and (2), if he did not so agree as regards any given item, to indicate that item.

**4. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 26th September 1957.

**5. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)13 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)13 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-two (22) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Riley ; Vokes ; Mertens ; Miller ; Hering ; Esaki ; Stoll ; do Amaral ; Key ; Tortonese ; Cabrera ; Hemming ; Prantl ; Dymond ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Jaczewski ; Kühnelt ; Bodenheimer ; Bonnet ; Mayr ; Boschma ;

(b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

(c) *On Leave of Absence, one (1) :*

Sylvester-Bradley ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned, two (2) :*

Hankó ; Lemche ;

**6. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 27th September 1957 Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P. (O.M.)(57)13, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 5 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**7. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :** On 12th November 1957, Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)13.

**8. Original References :** The following are the original references for the generic and specific names placed on *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*Conger* Schaeffer (J.C.), 1760, *Epistola Stud. ichthyol. Meth.* : 20

*Conger* Houttuyn, 1764, *Nat. Hist.* 7 (1) : 103

*Conger* Walbaum, 1792, *Artedi Ichth.* (ed. 2) 3 : 580

*Conger* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817, *Règne Anim.* 2 : 231

*conger*, *Muraena*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 245

*gobio*, *Cottus*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 265

*Leptocephalus* Gronovius, 1763, *Zoophylac. gronov.* 1 : 135

*Leptocephalus* Scopoli, 1777, *Introd. Hist. nat.* : 453

*Leptocephalus* Gmelin (J.F.), [1789], in Linnaeus, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 13) 1 (3) : 1130

*Leptocephalus* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), [1797], *Tabl. élem. Hist. nat. Anim.* 329

*Leptocephalus* Basilewsky, 1855, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. imp. Nat. Moscou* 10 : 234

*scorpius*, *Cottus*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 265

9. The following is the reference for the selection of a type species for a nominal genus specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

For *Cottus* Linnaeus, 1758                      Girard (C.F.), 1850, *Proc. Boston Soc. nat. Hist.* 3 : 184

10. The following are the original references for family-group names placed on the *Official List* and *Official Index* respectively of names for taxa of the family-group category :—

COTTIDAE (correction of COTTINI) Bonaparte, [1832], *Saggio Distrib. met. Anim. vert.* : 90, 103

COTTINI Bonaparte, [1832] (an Invalid Original Spelling for COTTIDAE).

11. The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

12. The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction Eighty-Seven (87)* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Twelfth day of November, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Seven.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

**Secretary to the Commission**

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.2. Pp. 17—28**

## **DIRECTION 88**

Clarification of the entry relating to the generic name  
*Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Crustacea, Order Isopoda)  
made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*  
by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104



**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Eight Shillings**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 88

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History),  
Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu  
Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 88

CLARIFICATION OF THE ENTRY RELATING TO THE  
GENERIC NAME "ONISCUS" LINNAEUS, 1758  
(CLASS CRUSTACEA, ORDER ISOPODA) MADE  
ON THE "OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC  
NAMES IN ZOOLOGY" BY THE RULING  
GIVEN IN "OPINION" 104

**RULING** :—(1) The under-mentioned entry relating to the generic name *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Crustacea, Order Isopoda) is hereby inserted in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in place of the entry relating to that name made thereon by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 :—

*Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758 (gender : masculine) (type species, by selection by Desmarest (E.) (1858) :  
*Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus, 1758)

(2) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 1485 :—

*asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination  
*Oniscus asellus* (specific name of type species of  
*Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758)

(3) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific*

*Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 502 :—

*asellus* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1792, as published in the combination *Oniscus asellus* (a junior homonym of *asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Oniscus asellus*)

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT “ DIRECTION ”

The present *Direction* forms part of the concluding group of *Directions* embodying decisions clarifying, completing or correcting entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in preparation for the publication of the foregoing *Official List* in book-form. The particular subject dealt with in this *Direction* is the entry relating to the generic name *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Crustacea, Order Isopoda) made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104. The issues involved in the present case were placed before the Commission by the Secretary in the following paper on 20th September 1957 :—

**Proposed clarification of the entry on the “ Official List of Generic Names in Zoology ” relating to the generic name “ Oniscus ” Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Crustacea, Order Isopoda) made by the Ruling given in “ Opinion ” 104.**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The present note is concerned with the generic name *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, the second<sup>1</sup> of the two names of genera of the Order Isopoda of the Class Crustacea which were placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 (1928, *Smithson*).

---

<sup>1</sup> The other Isopod generic name here referred to was *Armadillidium* Brandt & Ratzeburg, [1831], on which, as yet, no decision has been taken by the Commission.



*misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 5) : 25—28), the position as regards which was, it will be recalled, postponed for further consideration when in June 1956 the Commission examined the question of placing on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* the specific names of the type species of genera belonging to various invertebrate groups, the names of which had been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936. This matter was discussed in a paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1122 then submitted to the Commission with Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(56)14. The document in question has since been reproduced in *Direction* 67, in which was embodied the decision taken by the Commission on the foregoing Voting Paper.

2. The following is the entry on the *Official List* in regard to the generic name *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, made by the Ruling given in the *Opinion* referred to above :—

*Oniscus* Linn., 1758a, 636, tsd. (1804) *asellus* Linn., 1758a, 637, (1810) *murarius* 1792 so. *asellus*

The foregoing cryptic formula may be interpreted as meaning : “ The type species of the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, is *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, by selection [by some unspecified author] in 1804 ; the same species under its synonym *Oniscus murarius* Cuvier, 1792, was selected as the type species of this genus [by some unspecified author] in 1810 ”.

3. The author referred to in *Opinion* 104 as having taken action in the matter of the type species of the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus in 1804 and in 1810 was in each case Latreille. The references concerned are as follows :—(1) Latreille, [1803—1804], *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 7 : 39 ; (2) Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 423, 110).

4. The difficulty which led to the postponement of the present case in 1956 arose from the fact that in neither of the passages referred to above did Latreille make a valid type selection for the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus, as will be seen from the following particulars of the action taken by Latreille in the works in question.

- (a) In the *Hist. nat. gén. partic.* Latreille renamed *Oniscus asellus* Cuvier, 1792 (*J. Hist. nat.* (Choix des Mém.) 2 : 23) (a nominal taxon distinct from that to which the same name had been given by Linnaeus in 1758), calling it *Porcellio scaber* and designating it as the type species of his new genus *Porcellio*, while in *Oniscus* Linnaeus he placed *Oniscus murarius* Cuvier,

1792, at the same time synonymising it with *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus, 1758. He did not however state that this species was the type species of *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, although (as noted above) he did make such a designation in the case of his own genus *Porcellio*.

- (b) In the *Consid. gén.* of 1810 Latreille did make a definite selection of a type species for the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus, specifying as such "*Oniscus murarius* Fab.". Fabricius in his *Ent. syst.* did not, however, introduce a new name consisting of the above combination, his use of this name being only a later usage of the name *Oniscus murarius* Cuvier, 1792. This type selection by Latreille is invalid, (1) as the nominal species so selected was not, and by reason of its later date could not have been, included in the genus *Oniscus* by Linnaeus in 1758, and (2) as none of the Linnean (1758) species<sup>4</sup> was identified by Latreille in 1810 with *murarius* Cuvier.

5. We see therefore that the statement in *Opinion* 104 that the nominal species *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, was selected [by Latreille] in 1804 (*recte* [1803—1804]) as the type species of the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, was incorrect. The statement in that *Opinion* that the nominal species *Oniscus murarius* [Cuvier], 1792, was selected as the type species [by Latreille] in 1810, is, on the other hand correct but (as shown in paragraph 4(b) above) is irrelevant in the present connection, as that nominal species was not included by Linnaeus in the genus *Oniscus* at the time when he established that nominal genus.

6. We have now to note that for many years prior to the issue of *Opinion* 104 the nominal species *Oniscus murarius* Cuvier, 1792, was treated as being the type species of the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus. It was, for example, so treated by Apstein in his celebrated paper "*Nomina Conservanda*" published in 1915 (*SitzBer. Ges. nat. Freunde Berlin* 1915 : 145), from which the proposal voted on by the Commission in *Opinion* 104 was undoubtedly derived. The citation as the type species of a genus of a nominal species which was not included in that genus by the original author of the generic name in question is incorrect under the *Règles* and by reason of the subjective element which it so introduces into the nomenclature of the genus concerned is open to strong objection. Nevertheless, for many years this practice was often considered legitimate and was widely adopted. One of the worst features of this practice was, as is now recognised, that it often postponed for many decades the making of a valid selection of an originally included species to be the type species of the genus in question. This, so far as can be ascertained, is what happened in the present case.

7. The next point which has to be noted is that for many years now specialists have regarded the nominal species *Oniscus murarius* Cuvier, 1792, as representing the same taxonomic unit as that represented by the nominal species *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus, 1758. Thus, on taxonomic grounds the non-included nominal species (*murarius* Cuvier) regarded by Apstein and his predecessors as being the type species of *Oniscus* Linnaeus, has been identified as representing the same taxon as that represented by the originally included nominal species *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus. Under a decision taken by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948 (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 4 : 181—182) an author is to be accepted as having made a valid selection of a type species of a genus if he states that a given originally included species is the type species, irrespective of whether he states, either correctly or incorrectly, that the species in question had been selected by some previous author or had become the type species through the operation of some rule (e.g. the so-called Law of Elimination) not recognised in the present *Règles*. Accordingly, a valid selection of *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus to be the type species of the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus is to be held to have been made by any author who states incorrectly that that species is the type species through the action of Latreille or any other author, even though neither Latreille nor anyone else ever made such a selection.

8. The first author to state that through the action of some previous author—in this particular case, Latreille in [1803—1804]—*Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus was the type species of the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus appears to have been Stiles himself when preparing the statement of the case reproduced in *Opinion* 104. Under the Paris decision quoted in paragraph 7 above Stiles is therefore to be held himself to have selected the above nominal species to be the type species of the genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus, even though he clearly stated that in his belief—incorrect, as we now know—that selection had been made by some unspecified author in 1804. Since no valid type selection had previously been made for this genus, its type species under the *Règles* is *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus, 1758 by selection by Stiles (1928, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 5) : 27). That this is so is very fortunate in that it is in harmony with current taxonomic practice and in addition provides a valid basis for the Ruling given at the time when the name *Oniscus* Linnaeus was placed on the *Official List*.

9. What is required in the present case is therefore that an amended entry, corrected as above and stripped of the subjective synonymisation of the name of the type species with the name of another species, should now be inserted in the *Official List* in substitution for the entry for the generic name *Oniscus* Linnaeus made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104. At the same time the specific name *asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, as

published in the combination *Oniscus asellus*, as the valid specific name for the type species of the above genus, should be placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*. Finally, under the "Completeness-of-Opinions" Rule the invalid homonym *asellus* Cuvier, 1792, as published in the combination *Oniscus asellus*, should be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology*. No action is called for as regards either the generic name *Porcellio* Latreille or the specific name of the type species of that genus, those names having already been placed on the appropriate *Official Lists*.

10. For the reasons set out above it is recommended that the International Commission should :—

- (1) substitute on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* the following revised entry relating to the name *Oniscus Linnaeus*, 1758, in place of the entry made thereon by the Ruling given in *Opinion 104* :—

*Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 636 (gender : masculine) (type species, by selection by Stiles (C.W.), 1928 (*Smithson. misc. Coll.* **73** (No. 5) : 27) : *Oniscus asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 637).

- (2) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—

*asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Oniscus asellus* (specific name of type species of *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758)

- (3) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—

*asellus* Cuvier, 1792, as published in the combination *Oniscus asellus* (a junior homonym of *asellus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Oniscus asellus*).

**2. Registration of the present application :** As soon as the need for further action in regard to the entry on the *Official List*

of *Generic Names in Zoology* respecting the generic name *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, came to light, the issue so raised was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1127.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)16 :** On 20th September 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)16) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, " the proposal relating to generic name *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, as set out in paragraph 10 of the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1127 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper ".

**4. Discovery of an earlier type selection for the genus " *Oniscus* " Linnaeus, 1758, than the earliest such selection previously detected in the literature :** During the Prescribed Voting Period attention was drawn by Dr. L. B. Holthuis to a selection of a type species for the nominal genus *Oniscus* Linnaeus, 1758, of older date than the earliest such selection previously detected in the literature. The selection so brought to light was that made by Desmarest (E.) in 1858 (*in* Chenu, *Ency. Hist. nat.* (Crust. Moll. Zooph.) : 53). Following the receipt of this information Mr. Hemming, as Secretary, executed a Minute on 8th October 1957 directing that the type selection by Desmarest specified above be inserted in the proposal relating to this case in place of the selection specified in the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1127 which had been submitted to the Commission on 20th September 1957 at the time of the issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)16.

**5. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 20th October 1957.

**6. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)16 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)16 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-five (25) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Bodenheimer ; Lemche ; Boschma ; Riley ; Hankó ;  
Sylvester-Bradley ; Mayr ; Stoll ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Hering ;  
Esaki ; Vokes ; Jaczewski ; do Amaral ; Mertens ;  
Dymond ; Key ; Hemming ; Holthuis ; Cabrera ; Tor-  
tonese ; Kühnelt ; Bonnet ; Prantl ; Miller ;

(b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned :*

None.

**7. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 21st October 1957, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)16, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 6 above and declaring that the proposal

submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**8. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :**

On 21st November 1957, Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)16.

**9. Family-Group-Name Problem :** As in other cases concerned with the correction of entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the close of 1936, the family-group-name aspect of the present case has been postponed in order to permit of its being submitted to the Commission at a later date in a paper dealing comprehensively with the family-group-name problems arising in connection with all the generic names in the group concerned placed on the foregoing *Official List* in the above period.

**10.** The following are the original references for the specific names placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and for the specific name placed by the same Ruling on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—

*asellus*, *Oniscus*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 637

*asellus*, *Oniscus*, Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1792, *J. Hist. nat.* (Choix des Mém.) **2** : 23

**11.** The following is the reference for the selection of a type species for a nominal genus specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

For *Oniscus* Linnaeus,  
1758

Desmarest (E.), 1858, in Chenu,  
*Ency. Hist. nat.* (Crust. Moll.  
Zooph.) : 53

12. The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

13. The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction Eighty-Eight (88)* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Twenty-First day of November, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Seven.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**



# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

Secretary to the Commission

VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.3. Pp. 29—38

## DIRECTION 89

Determination of the gender to be attributed to the  
generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves)



**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Six Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 89

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History),  
Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu  
Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum v Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor ENRICO TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 89

### DETERMINATION OF THE GENDER TO BE ATTRIBUTED TO THE GENERIC NAME "NUMIDA" LINNAEUS, 1764 (CLASS AVES)

**RULING** :—The gender to be attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves) is hereby determined as being the masculine gender.

#### I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT "DIRECTION"

The present *Direction* is concerned with the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves), a name which was placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in 1916 (*Smithson. Publ.* 2409 : 177—182) by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 67. The question of the gender to be attributed to this name was included among a number of similar questions dealt with in a paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 925 which was submitted to the Commission on 29th April 1955 in connection with Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(55)16 and which has since been embodied in *Direction* 26 (1955, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 1(C) : 259—272). As the result of additional information then received the question of the gender to be attributed to the name *Numida* Linnaeus was withdrawn from the scope of the foregoing Voting Paper for further investigation. On the conclusion of the subsequent enquiries the follow-

ing report was submitted to the Commission by the Secretary on 20th September 1957 :—

**Proposed determination of the gender to be attributed to the generic name "Numida" Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature)

The present note is concerned with the question of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves), a name placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 67. The facts of this case are set out in the following paragraphs.

2. The generic name *Numida* Linnaeus was included with the other generic names of birds placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 in a list submitted to the International Commission on 29th April, 1955 with Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(55)16, in which recommendations were made for the determination of the gender to be attributed to each of the names concerned. This proposal was submitted in accordance with the General Directive issued to the Commission by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948, that a gender be attributed to each of the generic names placed on the *Official List* up to that time. In the paper referred to above it was recommended that the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, 1764 should be the feminine gender, this being the gender attributed to this name by Linnaeus and also by later authors. There is, it is true a Latin word *numida*, meaning a "nomad", derived from the Greek word "nomas" which has always been treated as being a masculine noun. There was, however, nothing in the *Systema Naturae* to show that the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus was derived from the foregoing word and for this reason and having regard to the attribution by Linnaeus of the feminine gender to this name, it seemed at that time not unreasonable to treat this name as a word consisting of an arbitrary combination of letters and thus to treat it as being feminine in gender in conformity with the usage in ornithological literature. It was for these reasons that in the paper referred to above it was recommended that the feminine gender be attributed to this name in the *Official List*.

3. During the Prescribed Voting Period for the Voting Paper referred to above Commissioner Afrânio do Amaral (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) expressed the view that the recommendation submitted in this case was misconceived, arguing strongly that Linnaeus must have been aware of the Latin word "numida" and therefore that he must be assumed to have employed that word when he introduced the generic name *Numida*, the possibility that this generic name was no more than an arbitrary combination of letters being, in his (Commissioner do Amaral's) opinion, quite untenable. Commissioner do Amaral accordingly considered that the gender attributable to this generic name was undoubtedly masculine and asked that this case be given further consideration before a final decision was reached. Extracts from the letters on this subject received from Commissioner do Amaral are reproduced in the Annexe to the present note.

4. In the light of the representations received from Commissioner do Amaral I took the view that as Secretary my proper course would be to withdraw from the scope of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(55)16 the proposal submitted in regard to the gender to be attributed to this generic name, in order to permit of the further consideration of the issues involved. This I did by a Minute executed on 29th May, 1955, the text of which has been reproduced in *Direction 26*, the *Direction* in which were later embodied the decisions taken by the Commission on the foregoing Voting Paper.

5. The question of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus is accordingly resubmitted for decision. On one side, we have the established usage of ornithologists in favour of the feminine gender; on the other side we have incontestable evidence that the generic name *Numida*, if derived from the Latin word "numida"—which I no longer think is open to question—is without doubt properly masculine in gender.

6. I may perhaps be permitted to observe that, although in general I am of the opinion that it is undesirable that long-established usage in zoological literature should be disturbed by the correction of the gender customarily assigned to generic names, I consider that this principle should not be treated as being of universal application and should be applied only (i) where there are a number of generic names with the same termination, in respect of each of which the same problem of gender arises, (ii) where the specific name of some particularly well-known animal would be affected or (iii) where the correction of the gender attributed to a given generic name would affect the termination employed for a substantial number of the specific names of species assigned to the genus concerned and where in consequence the correction of the gender used for the generic name in question would lead to a

marked disturbance in nomenclatorial practice. In other words, it seems to me to be reasonable that in this latter class of case the correct gender should be attributed to generic names, except where within a given genus there are a substantial number of adjectival specific names, the terminations customarily used for which would need to be changed if the gender to be attributable to the generic name concerned were to be corrected.

7. The present case does not appear to me to fall within any of the special classes suggested above. According to the latest general catalogue (Peters's *Checklist of Birds of the World*) this genus is currently treated as containing only one species (The Guinea Fowl) and that species bears a name (*meleagris*) which would remain unaltered, whether the gender attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus was masculine or feminine. The only change which would be involved would, according to the above *Checklist*, be in respect of a small number of subspecies, the terminations of the names of which would need to be changed from "-a" to "-us".

8. In the circumstances it appears to me that the present is a case where the normal gender rules should be applied and therefore that the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, 1764, in the *Official List* should be the masculine gender.

#### ANNEXE

##### **Views on the question of the gender to be attributed to the generic name "Numida" Linnaeus expressed by Commissioner Afrânio do Amaral**

###### **(a) Note dated 10th May 1955**

*Numida* (-itis) was masculine (not feminine) in Latin. For this reason I vote against the proposal [that the feminine gender be accepted for this generic name].

###### **(b) Letter dated 22nd June 1955**

I am compelled by linguistic arguments to insist on the question that I raised in my note of 10th May. I am not ready to accept the assumption that Linnaeus's name *Numida* "is no more than an arbitrary combination of letters". On the contrary, I am just convinced that Linnaeus, who knew Latin quite well, in including the name *Numida* in his *Systema Naturae* did nothing else than take from the classical Latin a proper, masculine noun that used to convey, in old Rome,

the general idea of a Nomad or an African (cf. Plinius, lib. 5, cap. 3 ; and Isidorus, lib. 9, cap. 2). In Du Cange's Glossarium (1733, vol. 4, p. 1246) we find, under *Numida* :

“ Numidae . . . quos mansiones saepius mutabant, nullam fixam sedem seu habitationem habentes.”

As such it was also applied, as an epithet, to Jugurtha by Sallustius. It was even a patronymic. It is related to Numidia, which was at that time the only well-known section of Africa. Corresponding to the south-western section of the Mediterranean region, it was sometimes synonymized with Mauretania (or Hesperides). Its adjectival form Numidicus, -a, -um, was applied by the Romans to many forms of animals living in Africa. There is no doubt that the expression Gallina Numidica was used by the Romans to signify the “ wandering fowl ” (Guinea fowl) in contrast to the sedentary (through domestication) fowl. In this regard Columella, in *De Re Rustica* (Ed. Rob. Stephanus, Paris. 1543), lib. VIII cap. 2, p. 280, wrote :

“Africana est, quam plerique Numidicam dicunt, meleagridi similis, nisi quod rutilam galeam, et cristam capito gerit, quae utraque sunt in meleagride coerulea.”

In Martialis—Epigramma III : 58 : “ Et picta perdix, Numidicae guttatae ”.

In Petronius—Satyricon : 55 : “ Gallina tibi Numidica, tibi gallus spado Ciconia etiam grata, peregrina, hospita ” . .

and in Calepinus—Septem Linguarum Lexicon (Ed. Batavia, 1746), vol. 2, p. 74 we read : “ Gallinae Numidicae sunt, quas Martial. 1.3. Epigr. 58 Numidicas guttatas appellat ”.

No wonder, therefore, that Linnaeus, who must have known these linguistic facts, had also used the epithet *Numida* to mean a genus of wandering bird, that is, the Guinea fowl.

### (c) Letter dated 31st August 1955

*Numida*, far from being “ no more than an arbitrary combination of letters ” is a real name, existing in classical Latin. It is indubitably a masculine noun. As such it was always treated in Latin. Indeed, to my knowledge no Latin author ever used it as a feminine noun. There is no doubt in my mind that the masculine is its gender from the linguistic standpoint. In this connection, besides the arguments I produced in my D/59—55 letter to you [of 22nd June 1955], I may

as well quote the following authoritative sources confirming my standpoint :

- (a) Plinius (in Nat. Hist. V : 3, para. 2) and Virgilius (in Aen. IV : 41) ;
- (b) Scheller (Riddle's trans.)—Lexicon Totius Latinitatis, Oxford, 1835 : 982 “ *Numida*, m. . . .”
- (c) Ernout & Meillet—Dict. Étymol. Langue, Latine Paris, 1951, 2 : 800 “ *Numida*, m. est tiré de l'accusatif nomada”, cf. Sommer-Handb. d. latein. Laut. -u. Formenlehre, Heidelberg, 1948, 1 : 65.

*Consequences* : In the light of this argument, on the one hand, I do not see how we could ever succeed in reaching nomenclatorial stability if we allow any author having not even a rusty knowledge of Latin to attribute to any noun (generic name) the gender that most pleases his fancy ; on the other hand, should we keep on admitting, in the application of Article 14, exceptions that will eventually constitute a heteroclitite set of directions following no system whatsoever, I am afraid we might soon find ourselves in an inextricable tangle. That rule might some day be ruled out from the Code. In my opinion it is much easier to induce zoologists to correct the gender of specific names so as to make them conform with the corresponding generic nouns, than to change altogether the sensible, the logical, the scholarly meaning of Article 14.

*Conclusion* : The gender change is really so simple that I have the impression that, should we insist on the enforcement of the meaning of Article 14 as well as with the decision we took thereon in Copenhagen, it would not take long before the specialists in other brands of zoology would follow suit and would correct the gender of such specific names so as to conform them with the Rules.

**2. Registration of the present application** : At the time when in 1955 it was decided that further investigations should be undertaken in regard to the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, the problem so involved was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1012.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)17** : On 20th September 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)17) was issued in which



the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, "the proposal relating to the gender to be attributed on the *Official List* to the generic name *Numida* Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves), as set out in paragraph 8 of the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1012 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper".

**4. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 20th October 1957.

**5. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)17 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)17 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-two (22) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Bodenheimer ; Lemche ; Boschma ; Riley ; Hankó ;  
Sylvester-Bradley ; Stoll ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Hering ;  
Esaki ; Vokes ; Jaczewski ; do Amaral ; Mertens ;  
Dymond ; Key ; Hemming ; Cabrera ; Tortonese ;  
Kühnelt ; Bonnet ; Prantl ;

(b) *Negative Votes, three (3) :*

Mayr ; Holthuis ; Miller ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned :*

None.

**6. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 21st October 1957, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper

V.P.(O.M.)(57)17, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 5 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**7. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :**  
On 22nd November 1957, Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)17.

**8.** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**9.** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction Eighty-Nine (89)* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Twenty-Second day of November, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Seven.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.4. Pp. 39—50**

## **DIRECTION 90**

Completion of the entry relating to the generic name *Argas* Latreille, 1795 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 73*

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Eight Shillings**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 90

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History),  
Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu  
Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 90

COMPLETION OF THE ENTRY RELATING TO THE  
GENERIC NAME "ARGAS" LATREILLE, 1795 (CLASS  
ARACHNIDA, ORDER ACARINA) MADE ON THE  
"OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN  
ZOOLOGY" BY THE RULING GIVEN IN  
"OPINION" 73

**RULING** :—(1) It is hereby directed that in the entry relating to the generic name *Argas* Latreille, 1795 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 73 the words "by monotypy" be inserted after the words "type species" in the portion of the said entry containing the citation of the nominal species *Acarus reflexus* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, as the type species of the foregoing genus.

(2) It is hereby ruled that the specific name *columbarum* Shaw, 1793, as published in the combination *Acarus columbarum*, be treated as being a *nomen nudum* and therefore as possessing no status in zoological nomenclature.

(3) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 1486 :—

*reflexus* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, as published in the combination *Acarus reflexus* (specific name of type species of *Argas* Latreille, 1795).

(4) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 503 :—

*columbarum* Shaw, 1793, as published in the combination *Acarus columbarum* (a name ruled under (2) above to be a *nomen nudum*).

(5) The under-mentioned generic name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 1136 :—

*Argas* Scouler, 1835 (a junior homonym of *Argas* Latreille, 1795).

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT “ DIRECTION ”

The present *Direction* forms part of the concluding group of *Directions* embodying decisions clarifying, completing or correcting entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in preparation for the publication of the foregoing *Official List* in book-form. The particular subject dealt with in this *Direction* is the entry relating to the generic name *Argas* Latreille, 1795 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 73* (1922, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 1) : 23—31).

The issues involved in the present case were placed before the Commission by the Secretary in the following paper on 3rd October 1957 :—

**Proposed completion of the action relating to the generic name "Argas" Latreille, 1795 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) consequent upon the addition of that name to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" by the Ruling given in "Opinion" 73**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature)

The purpose of the present note is to submit proposals for the completion of the action required in connection with the generic name *Argas* Latreille, 1795, (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) consequent upon the entry of that name on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in 1922 in *Opinion* 73. The problems involved are set out in the following paragraphs.

2. The nominal genus *Argas* Latreille, 1795, was established without any cited nominal species and, in order to determine what is the type species of this genus it is necessary to ascertain what was or were the nominal species placed in this genus by the first author to cite such species as belonging to this genus. Examination of the literature shows that the first such author was Latreille himself when in [1802—1803] (*Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 66) he so cited the single nominal species *Acarus reflexus* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794 (*Ent. syst.* 4 : 426). That species is, therefore, the type species of this genus by monotypy.

3. When in *Opinion* 72 the generic name *Argas* Latreille was placed on the *Official List*, the above nominal species was correctly stated to be the type species of the genus in question. No particulars, however, were given as to how under Article 30 of the *Règles* that species acquired that status. All that is now required to make good this deficiency is for the Commission to give a direction that the words "by monotypy" be inserted after the words "type species" in the portion of the entry on the *Official List* relating to the generic

name *Argas* Latreille, where it is stated that *Acarus reflexus* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, is the type species of the genus so named.

4. The other matter which calls for attention in connection with this case arises in connection with the action to be taken by the Commission in compliance with the General Directive given to it by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948, that, when it places a given generic name on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, it is at the same time to place on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* the specific name of the type species of the genus so named if that is the oldest available name for the species concerned or, if that name is not the oldest such name, whatever name is considered by specialists to be the oldest available name for the species in question.

5. In the present case the name *Acarus reflexus* Fabricius, 1794, is an available name and for well over a century it was universally applied to the species concerned and still is so applied by the majority of workers in this group. In 1929, however, Oudemans in Part 2 of his *Kritisch Historisch Oversight der Acarologie* and again in 1936 in Part 3-B of the above work claimed that the above name was a junior subjective synonym of the name *Acarus columbarum* Shaw, 1793 (*Nat. Miscell.* 4 : text to pl. 108). It was to investigate the validity of this claim in conjunction with specialists in the group concerned that, when in June 1956 I submitted to the Commission a paper (bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1018,<sup>1</sup> containing proposals for the addition to the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* of the specific names of the type species of genera belonging to the Class Arachnida and to certain other Classes of Invertebrates, the names of which had been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936, I reported that I had reserved the present case for further examination.

6. In a case of this kind clearly the first thing to be done is to examine the publication in which appeared the older name which it had been claimed should be used in preference to the well-established name in current use. Reference to Volume 4 of Shaw's *Naturalist's Miscellany* shows that his observations in connection with the name *Acarus columbarum* are of the scantiest kind. Shaw mentioned this name twice in his explanation to plate 108 and, in order to enable the Commission to form its own judgment as to the value properly

---

<sup>1</sup> The document here referred to has since been published in *Direction 67* (1957, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 1(E) : 111—128), in which were embodied the decisions taken by the International Commission on the proposals then submitted to it for consideration.



to be attached to the above name the passages in question are quoted below :—

- (a) In the course of some introductory remarks regarding the genus *Acarus*, Shaw mentioned the name *Acarus columbarum* in the following sentence\* :—

Some species however so far exceed the rest of the genus in size as to be sufficiently conspicuous even at a moderate distance, for example the *Acarus ricinus* or common tick, so frequently seen on dogs ; the *Acarus columbarum* not less plentiful on pigeons and some other animals ; and the *Acarus holosericeus* . . .

- (b) Somewhat later Shaw gave a description of *Acarus auratus* which concludes with the following remarks\* :—

In the general form of the apparatus of the head, this species [i.e. *Acarus auratus*] bears a striking affinity to the pigeon tick, or *Acarus columbarum*, being furnished like that animal, with a serrated snout, the processes of which, lying on the under surface, and pointing backwards, enable it to adhere with great firmness to the skin of the creature it infests. The species to which it [i.e. *Acarus auratus*] bears the greatest resemblance is the *Acarus Iguanae* of Fabricius . . .

\* Note : In the passages quoted above the scientific names cited by Shaw appeared in Roman type and not in italics. They are accordingly so reproduced here.

7. When I examined the above passages, I came to the conclusion that as so published the name *Acarus columbarum* must be regarded as being a *nomen nudum*, for (a) such characters as were cited for *Acarus columbarum* by Shaw were all stated to be shared equally with another species (*Acarus auratus*) and none was given as being exclusively diagnostic for *columbarum* and (b) the citation of the host species (the pigeon) which would have been of importance if it had been published in conjunction with particulars of other characters could not in the present case be accepted as providing the name *Acarus columbarum* Shaw with an "indication" for the purposes of Article 25 of the *Règles*, having regard to the decision by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948, that the citation of a host species, unaccompanied by other particulars is not to be accepted as being an "indication" for the foregoing purposes (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 4 : 256).

8. At this point I decided that my next step should be to consult specialists in the group concerned for the purpose of ascertaining their views both as to the interpretation of Shaw's remarks about *Acarus columbarum* and as to the nature of the action which it was desirable that the Commission should be advised to take. The number of specialists actively working this particular field is not large but ultimately I obtained advice from two such specialists, one in the United Kingdom, the other in the United States. The first of these specialists was Dr. F. A. Turk (*Camborne, Cornwall, England*) the other, Dr. Glen M. Kohls (*U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, National Institute of Health, National Microbiological Institute, Rocky Mountain Laboratory, Hamilton, Montana, U.S.A.*).

9. Dr. Turk replied that, in his view, the name *Acarus columbarum* Shaw was a *nomen nudum*—thus confirming an opinion that he had himself published in 1954—that *Acarus reflexus* Fabricius was certainly the type species of *Argas* Latreille and that that name was the name in current use for the species in question.

10. When I consulted Dr. Kohls, I informed him of the advice that had been received from Dr. Turk and added that, if that view were to be adopted, the proper course would, in my opinion, be to advise the International Commission to reject the name *Acarus columbarum* Shaw as a *nomen nudum* and to place the name *reflexus* Fabricius, 1794, as published in the combination *Acarus reflexus*, as being the oldest available specific name for the type species of *Argas* Latreille on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*. In his reply (dated 24th September 1957) Dr. Kohls wrote as follows:—

In all probability Shaw's *Acarus columbarum* is the same as *reflexus* Fabricius but Dr. R. A. Cooley and I rejected *columbarum* as a *nomen nudum* in our monograph of the Argasidae of North America, Central America and Cuba (1944:14). In this work we accepted *reflexus* as the type species of *Argas* because in our opinion it was the oldest available name . . . I am pleased to see that Dr. Turk's opinion is in agreement with ours. In brief, I concur with Dr. Turk in this matter and I agree that the Commission should be advised to take the course of action outlined in your letter.

11. In view of the nature of the advice received from Dr. Turk and Dr. Kohls and of the opinion of Dr. Cooley as reported by the second of these specialists, I recommend that the Commission should now take action in the sense outlined at the beginning of the immediately preceding paragraph and at the same time should take such other action as is needed to complete the entry relating to the generic name *Argas* Latreille already made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* and to comply with the related Directives issued to it by the International Congresses of Zoology in regard to other *Official*

*Lists and Official Indexes.* Under the latter head it will be necessary to place on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* a junior homonym of *Argas* Latreille, 1795, namely *Argas* Scouler, 1835 (*Rec. gen. Sci.* 1 (2) : 137). It will also be necessary in due course to place on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* the family-group name based on the generic name *Argas* Latreille, 1795, but it is proposed to defer doing this until comprehensive proposals can be submitted in regard to the family-group-name problems arising in connection with all the names of Acarine genera placed on the *Official List* up to the end of 1936.

12. The recommendations which are, therefore, now submitted to the International Commission are that it should :—

- (1) direct that in the entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* regarding the generic name *Argas* Latreille, 1795, made by the Ruling given in *Opinion 73* the words "by monotypy" be inserted after the words "type species" in the portion containing the citation of *Acarus reflexus* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, as type species of the foregoing genus ;
- (2) rule that the specific name *columbarum* Shaw, 1793, as published in the combination *Acarus columbarum*, is to be treated as being a *nomen nudum* and therefore as possessing no status in Zoological nomenclature ;
- (3) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—  
*reflexus* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, as published in the combination *Acarus reflexus* (specific name of type species of *Argas* Latreille, 1795)
- (4) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—  
*columbarum* Shaw, 1793, as published in the combination *Acarus columbarum*, as rejected as a *nomen nudum* in (2) above.
- (5) place the under-mentioned generic name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* :—  
*Argas* Scouler, 1835 (a junior homonym of *Argas* Latreille, 1795).

**2. Registration of the present application :** Upon the receipt of Mr. Hemming's paper the question of taking supplementary action regarding the entry relating to the generic name *Argas Latreille* made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 73* was allotted the Registered No. Z.N.(S.) 1128.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)20 :** On 18th October 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)20) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, "the proposal relating to the entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* regarding the generic name *Argas Latreille*, 1795, and matters associated therewith as set out in paragraph 12 of the paper bearing the Registered No. Z.N.(S.) 1128 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in paragraph 1 of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper".

**4. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 18th November 1957.

**5. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)20 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)20 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-four (24) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Mayr ; Bonnet ; Riley ; Stoll ; Vokes ; Bodenheimer ; Lemche ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Hering ; Hankó ; Prantl ; Dymond ; Esaki ; Tortonese ; do Amaral ; Boschma ; Hemming ; Mertens ; Cabrera ; Miller ; Kühnelt ; Sylvester-Bradley ; Jaczewski ;

(b) *Negative Votes* :

None ;

(c) *On Leave of Absence, one (1)* :

Key ;

(d) *Voting Papers not returned* :

None.

**6. Declaration of Result of Vote** : On 19th November 1957, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)20, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 5 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**7. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :** On 6th December 1957, Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)20.

**8. Original References** : The following are the original references for the names placed on *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*Argas* Scouler, 1835, *Rec. gen. Sci.* 1(2) : 137

*columbarum*, *Acarus*, Shaw, 1793, *Nat. Miscell.* 4 : text to pl. 108

*reflexus*, *Acarus*, Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, *Ent. syst.* 4 : 426

**9. Family-Group-Name Aspects:** The family-group-name aspect of the present case has been deferred, pending its examination in connection with the preparation for the consideration of the Commission of comprehensive proposals regarding the family-group-name problems involved in connection with the entries relating to the names of other genera of the Class Arachnida made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936.

**10.** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**11.** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* Ninety (90) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Sixth day of December, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Seven.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

**Secretary to the Commission**

**VOLUME 1. Section F. Part F.5. Pp. 51—62**

## **DIRECTION 92**

Correction of the entry relating to the generic name  
*Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834 (Class Arachnida, Order  
Acarina) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in  
Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104

### **LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7

1958

**Price Eight Shillings**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 92

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election, as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*) (29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*) (6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November 1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor ENRICO TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*) (16th December 1954)



## DIRECTION 92

### CORRECTION OF THE ENTRY RELATING TO THE GENERIC NAME "DERMANYSSUS" DUGES, 1834 (CLASS ARACHNIDA, ORDER ACARINA) MADE ON THE "OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY" BY THE RULING GIVEN IN "OPINION" 104

**RULING** :—(1) The under-mentioned revised entry relating to the generic name *Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) is hereby inserted in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in place of the entry regarding that name made on the above *List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 :—

510 *Dermanyssus* Dugès, January 1834 (gender : masculine) (type species, by monotypy and through *Declaration* 21 : *Acarus gallinae* De Geer, 1778).

(2) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 1488 :—

*gallinae* De Geer, 1778, as published in the combination *Acarus gallinae* (specific name of type species of *Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834).

(3) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 504 :—

*avium* Dugès, 1834, as published in the combination *Dermanyssus avium* (a junior objective synonym of *gallinae* De Geer, 1778, as published in the combination *Acarus gallinae* through the selection by Hemming) (in paragraph 9 of the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*) as the lectotype of *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, 1834, of the specimen selected at the same time to be the lectotype of *Acarus gallinae* De Geer, 1778).

(4) The under-mentioned generic name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 1139 :—

*Dermanissus Kolenati*, [1856] (an Invalid Emendation of *Dermanyssus Dugès*, 1834).

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT “ DIRECTION ”

The present *Direction* forms part of the concluding group of *Directions* embodying decisions clarifying, completing, or correcting entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in preparation for the publication of the foregoing *List* in book-form. The particular subject dealt with in this *Direction* is the entry relating to the generic name *Dermanyssus Dugès*, 1834 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 (1928, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 5) : 25—28). The issues involved in the present case were placed before the Commission by the Secretary in the following paper on 4th October 1957 :—

**Proposed correction of the entry relating to the generic name “*Dermanyssus*” Dugès, 1834 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the “*Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*” by the Ruling given in “*Opinion*” 104**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The purpose of the present note is to submit proposals for the correction of the entry relating to the generic name *Dermanyssus Dugès*, 1834 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104.

2. The point principally involved in this case is the determination of the species to be accepted as the type species of this genus, a question which, though vital in the present context, was not the subject of a clear Ruling in the *Opinion* cited above. As a start to the examination of this question it is necessary to take note of the precise entry made on the *Official List* in the above *Opinion*. This reads as follows :—

*Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834, Ann. Sci. nat., 18 tsd. *gallinae* deGeer, 1778a, 111, pl. 6, fig. 8, syn. *avium*.

3. As in other similar cases, the question to be investigated first in the present instance was the place where the generic name *Dermanyssus* was first published, this being essential for the purpose of ascertaining what were the originally included species from which alone any subsequent author could validly select a type species for this genus.

4. This generic entity was first brought forward by Dugès when in 1833 he presented to the Academie des Sciences a paper entitled “Mémoire sur l’Ordre d’Acariens”. An extract from this paper was published in October 1833 (*Institut* 1(24) : 207, col. 1), where, however, Dugès wrote of this genus only under the vernacular (French) name “Dermanysse”. This paper is, therefore, of no significance from the nomenclatorial point of view.

4. The generic name *Dermanyssus* in duly Latinised form first appeared in January 1834 in the first part of a paper by Dugès, published in Volume 1 (page 18) of the Second Series of the *Zoologie* Section of the *Annales des Sciences naturelles* of Paris. Dugès returned to this subject in the second part of his paper in Volume 2 (pages 19 *et sequ.*) of the same Series, but this was not published until July 1834 and accordingly nothing written by Dugès in it can affect the status or interpretation of the name *Dermanyssus*, that being a matter which depends solely upon Dugès’ treatment of this name six months earlier.

6. In the first part of his paper, published in January 1834, Dugès gave a diagnosis for this genus and cited five new nominal species as belonging to it. He gave no descriptions for these nominal species and at the time of the issue of this part of the paper all except one of the five names concerned were *nomina nuda*. Descriptions for these species were published in the second part of his paper which appeared in July 1834 but naturally this does not affect their status at the time of the publication of the name *Dermanyssus* in January of that year. The single nominal species validly established by Dugès in his paper of January 1834 was that which he called “*Dermanyssus avium, nobis*”. The reason why, unlike the other new names introduced by Dugès in the above paper, the above name is not invalid is that Dugès cited under

it as synonyms the names of two previously established nominal species, thus providing his new name *avium* with an "indication" for the purposes of Article 25 of the *Règles* and so clothing it with the status of availability. The names so cited by Dugès were: (1) *Acarus gallinae* de Geer, 1778 (*Mém. Hist. Ins.* 7 : 111); (2) *Acarus hirundinis* Hermann (J.F.), 1804 (*Mém. apter.* : 83). The nominal species *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, 1834, is thus a species based jointly upon the two previously established nominal species cited above.

7. Under a decision taken by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948 (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 4 : 179—180) it is provided that, other things being equal, a nominal species, the name of which is cited as a synonym of a nominal species included in a genus established without a designated or indicated type species is itself to be accepted as an originally included species and, therefore, as eligible for selection by a later author to be the type species of the genus in question. Under this provision both *Acarus gallinae* de Geer and *Acarus hirundinis* Hermann would rank as included species of the genus *Dermanyssus* Dugès and, jointly with the nominal species *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, would have been eligible for selection as the type species of the genus *Dermanyssus* Dugès, had it not been for the fact that another provision operates in this case to prevent this from happening. The provision in question is that prescribed by *Declaration 26* (*Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 13 : xxxvii—1), under which a nominal genus established without a designated type species and containing only one nominal species recognised by the author as being a valid taxonomic species is to be treated as being a monotypical genus in cases where in the synonymy given for the single species so recognised there are cited the names of previously established nominal species which, if it were not for this *Declaration*, would under the Paris decision quoted above have ranked as originally included species. In the present case the nominal species *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès was (apart from certain *nomina nuda* which do not enter in this matter) the sole nominal species recognised as a taxonomically valid species by Dugès when he established the nominal genus *Dermanyssus* in January 1834. Accordingly under the terms of *Declaration 26* the genus *Dermanyssus* Dugès is to be treated as having been established as a monotypical genus with *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès as type species. (This subject is re-examined from a different angle in paragraph 10 below.)

8. At this point it is necessary to take note that, as shown by the quotation given in paragraph 2 above, the Commission appears to have been uncertain as to what was the name which should be cited—whether *gallinae* or *avium*—as the name of the type species of the genus *Dermanyssus* Dugès, though it accepted the synonymisation of these names and treated *gallinae* as the name to be used for the taxonomic unit so recognised. It would not be profitable to speculate at this date as to what was the meaning which, in the entry concerned,

the Commission intended to convey. It will be sufficient to recall that the time has long since passed when it was considered appropriate to include subjective views as to the synonymy of specific names in entries made on the *Official List*. We may, therefore, leave this matter, after noting that a complete re-writing of the entry on the *Official List* in regard to this generic name will be required as part of the settlement of the present case.

9. As noted above, the Commission in its *Opinion* 104 indicated that at that time the nominal species *Acarus gallinae* De Geer, 1778, and *Dermanyssus avium*, 1834, were considered to represent the same nominal species. This view is still today the currently-held interpretation of these nominal species. Hitherto, however, this synonymisation has been subjective only, and so long as this remains so, there can be no place for the specific name *gallinae* de Geer in the revised Ruling to be given by the Commission. But this would not be the case if the existing subjective synonymisation of the above names could be converted to an objective basis, for in that event it would be possible to dispose of the name *avium* Dugès once and for all by placing it, as a junior objective synonym of *gallinae* de Geer, on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology*. Fortunately, this is possible, for, as has been shown in paragraph 6 above, the availability of the name *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, January 1834 (: 18) rests in part upon the citation of *Acarus gallinae* de Geer in the synonymy of that nominal species at the time of its establishment in January 1834. Accordingly, the two nominal species could be made objectively identical with one another if a lectotype were to be selected for *Acarus gallinae* de Geer, 1778, and if the specimen so designated were then to be designated as the lectotype of *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, 1834. I accordingly now (a) select the specimen shown by de Geer as figure 13 of plate 6 as *Acarus gallinae* de Geer in Volume 7 of the *Mém. Hist. Ins.* to be the lectotype of that nominal species and (b) select the above specimen to be also the lectotype of the nominal species *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, 1834.\* By this twofold action the specific names *avium* Dugès and *gallinae* de Geer become objective synonyms of one another and the current subjective synonymisation of these names is placed on an unassailable basis.

10. We have next to note that under *Declaration* 21 (1956, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 12 : i—viii) it is provided that, where one of two or more objectively identical nominal species is designated, indicated or selected as the type species of a genus, that genus shall be cited as having as its type species the oldest established of the nominal species concerned. In the present case, as we have seen, (1) the type

\* It will be understood that as in previous similar cases the lectotype selections here made will technically become effective only when the present paper is published in the *Direction* to be rendered for the purpose of placing on record the decision taken by the Commission in the present case.

species of the genus *Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834 was "indicated" by monotypy as *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, 1834 (paragraph 7 above) and (2) the name *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, 1834, is a junior objective synonym of the name *Acarus gallinae* de Geer, 1778. Accordingly it is the nominal species *Acarus gallinae* de Geer, 1778, and not the later-established objectively identical nominal species *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès, 1834, which under the above *Declaration* is the species to be cited as the type species of the genus *Dermanyssus* Dugès.

11. In addition to the rectification on the lines indicated above of the entry on the *Official List* relating to the generic name *Dermanyssus* Dugès certain other action is now required in order to comply with the Directives issued to the International Commission by the International Congresses of Zoology on the subject of the maintenance and promotion of the *Official Lists*. These include the addition (a) to the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* of the specific name *gallinae* de Geer, 1778, as published in the combination *Acarus gallinae*, (b) to the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* of the objectively invalid specific name *avium* Dugès, 1834, as published in the combination *Dermanyssus avium*, and (c) to the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* of the Invalid Emendation *Dermanissus* Kolenati, [1856] (*Paras. Chiropt.* : 19, 21, 50). Proposals on these subjects are submitted in the immediately following paragraph. In addition, there is the question whether any family-group-name problems arise in this case. This matter is being investigated and any necessary proposals will be submitted in due course.

12. The following recommendations are now submitted, namely that the International Commission should :—

- (1) substitute the following revised entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in regard to the generic name *Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834, in place of the entry in regard thereto made by the Ruling given in *Opinion 104* :—

510. *Dermanyssus* Dugès, January 1834, *Ann. Sci. nat.*, Paris (Zool.) (2) 1 : 18 (gender : masculine) (type species, by monotypy and through *Declaration 21* : *Acarus gallinae* de Geer, 1778, *Mém. Hist. Ins.* 7 : 111, pl. 6, figs. 13, 14)

- (2) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—

*gallinae* de Geer, 1778, as published in the combination *Acarus gallinae* (specific name of type species of *Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834)

- (3) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—

*avium* Dugès, 1834, as published in the combination *Dermanyssus avium* (a junior objective synonym of *gallinae* de Geer, 1778, as published in the combination *Acarus gallinae*, through the selection in paragraph 9 above of the same specimen to be the lectotype both of *Acarus gallinae* de Geer and of *Dermanyssus avium* Dugès)

- (4) place the under-mentioned generic name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* :—

*Dermanissus* Kolenati, [1856] (an Invalid Emendation of *Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834).

**2. Registration of the present application :** As soon as it was ascertained that the entry relating to the generic name *Dermanyssus* Dugès made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 was defective, the problem so involved was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1132.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)21 :** On 18th October 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)21) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, “the proposal relating to the generic name *Dermanyssus* Dugès, 1834 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina), as set out in paragraph 12 of the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1132 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper”.

**4. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 18th November 1957.

**5. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)21 :**  
At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)21 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-three (23) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Mayr ; Bonnet ; Stoll ; Vokes ; Lemche ;  
Bodenheimer ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Hering ; Hankó ;  
Prantl ; Riley ; Dymond ; Esaki ; Tortonese ; Boschma ;  
Hemming ; Mertens ; Cabrera ; Miller ; Kühnelt ;  
Sylvester-Bradley ; Jaczewski ;

(b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

(c) *On Leave of Absence, one (1) :*

Key ;

(d) *Voting Papers not returned, one (1) ;*

do Amaral.<sup>1</sup>

**6. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 19th November 1957, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)21, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 5 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**7. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present “ Direction ” :**  
On 14th December 1957 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a

---

<sup>1</sup> After the close of The Prescribed Voting Period a late Affirmative Vote was received from Commissioner do Amaral.



Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)21.

**8. Original References :** The following are the original references for the names placed on *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*avium*, *Dermanyssus*, Dugès, January 1834, *Ann. Sci. nat.*, Paris (Zool.) (2) 1 : 18

*Dermanissus Kolenati*, [1856], *Paras. Chiropt.* : 19, 21, 50

*Dermanyssus* Dugès, January 1834, *Ann. Sci. nat.*, Paris (Zool.) (2) 1 : 18

*gallinae*, *Acarus*, De Geer, 1778, *Mém. Hist. Ins.* 7 : 111, pl. 6, figs. 13, 14

**9. Lectotype Selections :** The following are the references for the lectotype selections specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

For <i>Acarus gallinae</i> De Geer, 1778	} Hemming, 1958, <i>Ops. Decls. int.</i> <i>Comm. zool. Nomencl.</i> 1(F) : 57
For <i>Dermanyssus avium</i> Dugès, January 1834	

**10. Family-Group-Name Aspect :** The family-group-name aspect of the present case has been deferred, pending its examination in connection with the preparation for the consideration of the Commission of comprehensive proposals regarding the family-group-name problems involved in connection with the entries relating to the names of other genera of the Class Arachnida made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936.

11. The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

12. The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* Ninety-Two (92) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Fourteenth day of December, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Seven.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.6. Pp. 63—72**

## **DIRECTION 93**

Clarification and completion of the entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* relating to the generic name *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104

### **LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Six Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 93

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts, England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)  
Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin,  
Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum v Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria," Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 93

CLARIFICATION AND COMPLETION OF THE ENTRY  
ON THE "OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES  
IN ZOOLOGY" RELATING TO THE GENERIC  
NAME "CHORIOPTES" GERVAIS & VAN  
BENEDEN, 1859 (CLASS ARACHNIDA,  
ORDER ACARINA) MADE BY  
THE RULING GIVEN IN  
"OPINION" 104

**RULING** :—(1) It is hereby directed that the name *Sarcoptes caprae* be treated as having been first validly published in January 1858 by Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.M.) in Volume 11 of the Fifth Series of the *Archives générales de Médecine*, Paris.

(2) It is hereby directed that in the entry regarding the generic name *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden, 1859, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 the following revised particulars regarding the type species of the genus so named be substituted for the entry consisting of the single word "*caprae*" then inscribed on the above *List* :—

*Sarcoptes caprae* Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon  
(H.M.), (January) 1858

(3) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 1489 :—

*caprae* Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.M.), (January) 1858, as published in the combination *Sarcoptes caprae* (specific name of type species of *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden, 1859).

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT “ DIRECTION ”

The present *Direction* forms part of the concluding group of *Directions* embodying decisions clarifying, completing, or correcting, entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in preparation for the publication of the foregoing *List* in book-form. The particular subject dealt with in this *Direction* is the entry relating to the generic name *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 (1928, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 5) 25—28). The issues involved in the present case were placed before the Commission by the Secretary in the following paper on 6th October 1957 :—

**Proposed clarification and completion of the portion of the entry on the “ Official List of Generic Names in Zoology ” relating to the generic name “ Chorioptes ” Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) made by the Ruling given in “ Opinion ” 104 which is concerned with the name of the type species of the above genus**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The present note is concerned with one limited question connected with the entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* relating

to the name *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina), doubts regarding which made it necessary to defer this case for further examination when on 11th June 1956 I submitted to the International Commission a paper bearing the Registered No. Z.N.(S.) 1018 containing proposals for the addition to the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* of the specific names of the type species of genera belonging to the Class Arachnida and to certain other Classes, the names of which had been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936.

2. The name *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden was placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in 1928 in *Opinion* 104. It was there stated that the type species of this genus was "*caprae*" by original designation.

3. Despite the incomplete and unsatisfactory manner in which the name of the type species of the genus *Chorioptes* was cited at the time when the name of that genus was placed on the *Official List* no difficulty would normally have been experienced in determining the combination in which the name had been originally published, the author by whom the name had been given and the date and place where the name had been published ; for such information, even if not given by the original author of the generic name, can generally be traced from such particulars as are given by that author. The routine investigations carried out by the Office of the Commission in connection with the preparation of the *Official List* for publication in book-form quickly established that the specific name "*caprae*" cited in *Opinion* 104 had been published in the combination *Sarcoptes caprae* and that it had been proposed jointly by Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.M.). It was as regards the date on which this name was first published and even more as to where it first appeared that difficulties were encountered.

The investigations carried out in this matter showed that the name *Sarcoptes caprae* Delafond & Bourguignon had been published as a new name in three separate papers which appeared very close to one another in time. The three occasions concerned are as follows :—

(a) *Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine*, Paris 23(4) : 110—126

In this serial the paper by Delafond & Bourguignon was published in full. The name *Sarcoptes caprae* appeared twice, first on page 123 and again on page 125. The specific characters for this taxon were given on the last-named page. This volume contains reports of meetings of the *Académie de Médecine* held between September 1857 and September 1858. The volume is

divided into "numbers" but these do not throw any light on the question as to when any of the papers included in the volume were published. The title page of the volume bears the date "1857—1858".

(b) *Archives générales de Médecine* (5) 11 : 18—48

In this serial also the paper by Delafond & Bourguignon was published in full, the name *Sarcoptes caprae* appearing on pages 29 and 31, the specific diagnosis being given on the later of these pages. The title page of this volume bears the date "1858". The volume was published in parts, the first part, which is that in which the above paper appeared, bearing the date "Janvier 1858".

(c) *Gazette médicale de Paris* (3) 12 : 758

On the page noted above there is an anonymous report of the meeting of the *Académie de Médecine* at which Delafond & Bourguignon presented the paper in which they introduced their new species *Sarcoptes caprae*. That nominal species is mentioned in this anonymous report but the specific diagnosis provided by the authors in their paper is omitted and the observations here published regarding *Sarcoptes caprae* contain not a single diagnostic character for that species. The volume of the *Gaz. méd. Paris* containing the report discussed above, bears on the title page the date "Année 1857", but, as the portion containing the above report is near the end of the volume, that report may well not have appeared until some time in 1858. It is not necessary, however, to pursue this matter further, since even if it could be shown that it was in this report that the name *Sarcoptes caprae* first saw the light, the name so published could not rank for priority as from the *Gaz. méd.*, for (as explained above) it was as a *nomen nudum* only that it appeared in that serial.

5. It will be seen from the particulars given above that the paper containing the name *Sarcoptes caprae* Delafond & Bourguignon was first validly published either in the *Bull. Acad. Méd.*, Paris, or in the *Arch. gén. Méd.*, Paris. In the first of these serials it may have appeared at the end of 1857, but there is no evidence that it did so. If it did not appear in that year, it no doubt appeared sometime in the year 1858. We know, however, that in the *Arch. gén. Méd.*, this paper appeared in 1858 as early as the month of January. Under a decision taken by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948, a name, the precise date of publication of which is not known, is to be treated for the purposes of the Law of Priority as having been published on the last day of the period in which it is known to have



appeared (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 4 : 223—244), this being the earliest date on which it is definitely established that publication took place. When we apply this rule to the present case, we find that, although in the *Bull. Acad. Méd.*, the name *Sarcoptes caprae* may have been published in 1857, it is not known to have been so published and that the earliest date on which it certainly did appear in that serial was 31st December 1858, the last day of the period in which according to the title page, the volume in question as a whole was published. On the other hand, we know from the legend at the head of the part in which this name was published in the *Arch. gén. Méd.* that publication took place in January 1858. From this evidence we see that under the decision taken in Paris cited above the name *Sarcoptes caprae* Delafond & Bourguignon must be treated for the purposes of zoological nomenclature (a) as having been first published in the *Arch. gén. Méd.*, Paris, and, therefore, (b) as having priority as from January 1858.

6. It is recommended that in the light of the particulars set out above the International Commission should :—

- (1) substitute in the entry regarding the generic name *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden, 1859, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 the following revised entry relating to the type species of the genus bearing the above name in place of the entry consisting of the single word “*caprae*” then inscribed on the above *List* :—

*Sarcoptes caprae* Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.M.),  
(January) 1858, *Arch. gén. Méd.*, Paris (5) 11 : 29, 31

- (2) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—

*caprae* Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.M.), (January)  
1858, as published in the combination *Sarcoptes caprae*  
(specific name of type species of *Chorioptes* Gervais &  
van Beneden, 1859).

**2. Registration of the present application :** As soon as it came to notice that the entry relating to the generic name *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden made on the *Official List* by the Ruling

given in *Opinion* 104 was in need of amplification and completion, the problem so involved was allotted the Registered No. Z.N.(S.)1131.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)22 :** On 18th October 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)22) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, "the proposal relating to the name of the type species of the genus *Chorioptes* Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina), as set out in paragraph 6 of the paper bearing the Registered No. Z.N.(S.)1131 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper".

**4. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 18th November 1957.

**5. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)22 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)22 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-three (23) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Mayr ; Bonnet ; Stoll ; Vokes ; Lemche ; Bodenheimer ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Hering ; Hankó ; Prantl ; Riley ; Dymond ; Esaki ; Tortonese ; Boschma ; Hemming ; Mertens ; Cabrera ; Miller ; Kühnelt ; Sylvester-Bradley ; Jaczewski ;

(b) *Negative Votes* :

None ;

(c) *On Leave of Absence, one (1)* :

Key ;

(d) *Voting Papers not returned, one (1)* :

do Amaral.<sup>1</sup>

**6. Declaration of Result of Vote** : On 19th November 1957, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)22, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 5 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**7. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :** On 14th December 1957 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)22.

**8. Original References** : The following is the original reference for the name placed on an *Official List* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*caprae*, *Sarcoptes*, Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.M.), (January) 1858, *Arch. gén. Méd.*, Paris (5) 11 : 29, 31

---

<sup>1</sup> After the close of the Prescribed Voting Period a late affirmative vote was received from Commissioner do Amaral.

**9. Family-Group-Name Aspect :** The family-group-name aspect of the present case has been deferred, pending its examination in connection with the preparation for the consideration of the Commission of comprehensive proposals regarding family-group-name problems involved in connection with the entries relating to the names of other genera of the Class Arachnida made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936.

**10.** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**11.** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction Ninety-Three (93)* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Fourteenth day of December, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Seven.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

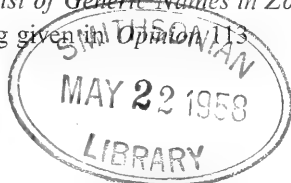
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

Secretary to the Commission

VOLUME 1, SECTION F. Part F.7. Pp. 73—86

## DIRECTION 94

Clarification of the entry relating to the generic name  
*Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida)  
made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by  
the Ruling given in *Opinion 113*



**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Nine Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 94

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election, as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*) (29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*) (6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November 1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria" Genova, Italy*) (16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 94

### CLARIFICATION OF THE ENTRY RELATING TO THE GENERIC NAME "SARCOPTES" LATREILLE, [1802— 1803] (CLASS ARACHNIDA) MADE ON THE "OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY" BY THE RULING GIVEN IN "OPINION" 113

**RULING** :—(1) The following revised entry relating to the generic name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida) is hereby inserted in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in substitution for the entry in regard thereto made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 113 :—

542 *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] (gender : masculine) (type species, by monotypy : *Acarus siro* [var.]<sup>1</sup> *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758).

(2) The under-mentioned generic name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* with the name Number 1267 :—

*Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758 (gender : masculine) (type species, by selection by Latreille (1810) : *Acarus siro* Linnaeus, 1758, as interpreted by Fabricius (J.C.) (1794) as "First Reviser" as being objectively identical with *Acarus siro* [var.]<sup>1</sup> *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758.

(3) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

(a) *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* [var.]<sup>1</sup> *scabiei* (specific name of

---

<sup>1</sup> For a note on the method here adopted for citing this name see paragraph 7 of the present *Direction*.

type species of *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803]) (Name No. 1510) ;

- (b) *siro* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* and interpreted as specified in (2) above (specific name of type species of *Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758) (Name No. 1511).

(4) The under-mentioned generic name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 1156 :—

*Tyroglyphus* Latreille, 1796 (a junior objective synonym of *Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758).

(5) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

- (a) *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* [var.]<sup>2</sup> *farinae* (a junior objective synonym of *siro* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro*, through the First Reviser selection made by Fabricius (J.C.) (1794) ) (Name No. 517) ;
- (b) *scabicei* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, as published in the combination *Acarus scabicei* (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* [var.]<sup>2</sup> *scabiei*) (Name No. 518).

## 1. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT “ DIRECTION ”

In the course of the review of the entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of

---

<sup>2</sup> See Footnote 1.



1936 undertaken in connection with the preparations for the publication of that *List* in book-form, it was found that there were certain obscurities in the entry in regard to the generic name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida) made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 113 which required to be clarified. These matters were accordingly investigated in the Office of the Commission and on 28th November 1957 the results of that investigation were submitted to the Commission by the Secretary in the following paper :—

**Proposed clarification of the entry relating to the generic name  
“*Sarcoptes*” Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida) made  
on the “*Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*”  
by the Ruling given in “*Opinion*” 113**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The purpose of the present note is to obtain from the International Commission a clarification of the entry relating to the generic name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 113. A decision on this is now urgently required in view of the impending publication of the *Official List* in book-form.

2. The Ruling (then styled “*Summary*”) given in *Opinion* 113 reads as follows :—

*Sarcoptes* Latreille dates from 1802 instead of 1804 or 1806 as frequently quoted. It was originally monotypic, containing only *Acarus scabiei*. The 1810 type designation of *Acarus passerinus* is invalid under Article 30c and 30e $\alpha$ . The acceptance of *Acarus scabiei* as type species of *Acarus* is invalidated by Article 30g, according to which *Acarus siro* (syn. *farinae*) is the type of *Acarus*. *Sarcoptes* Latr., 1802, mt. *scabiei* is hereby placed on the *Official List of Generic Names*.

3. Before we examine the issue involved in this case, it may be convenient to restate the foregoing Ruling stripped of the obscurities inherent in the extremely condensed style of drafting current in the days when *Opinion* 113 was rendered :—

The generic name *Sarcoptes* dates from 1802 [actually from [1802—1803]] (*Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 67) instead of 1804 [actually [1803—1804]] (*ibid.* 7 : 409) or 1806 [actually [1803—1804]] (*ibid.* 8 : 54—55) as frequently stated. It was originally monotypic, containing only *Acarus scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 616). The 1810 type selection by Latreille (*Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.*) of *Acarus passerinus* Linnaeus, 1758 (*loc. cit.* 1 : 616) is invalid under Article 30 (Rules (c) and (e)( $\alpha$ )). The acceptance of *Acarus scabiei* as the type species of *Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758 (*loc. cit.* 1 : 615) is invalidated by Rule (g) in Article 30, according to which *Acarus siro* Linnaeus, 1758 (*loc. cit.* 1 : 616) (synonym : *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758 (*loc. cit.* 1 : 616)) is the type species of *Acarus* Linnaeus. The name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803], type species by monotypy : “*scabiei*”, is hereby placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

4. It will be noted that in the expanded version of the Ruling in *Opinion* 113 given in the immediately preceding paragraph the bibliographical references for the names cited have been added in all cases and, where necessary, the dates given in the above *Opinion* have been corrected. What has not been done however is to correct the combination given for the specific name *scabiei* Linnaeus or to cite the original combination for the name “*farinae*” Linnaeus. This is because it is in regard to these matters that the point discussed in the present note comes up for attention.

5. Reference to the 10th edition of the *Systema Naturae* (: 616) shows that the species (*Acarus siro*) there cited as Species No. 15 of the genus *Acarus* was described in two sections, the term “*farinae*” being applied to the first of these sections and the term “*scabiei*” to the second. These terms have been accepted by later workers as varietal names and it is not proposed that the validity of that practice should be called into question. What must be noted however is that between them *farinae* and *scabiei* cover the whole of the content of the nominal species *Acarus siro* Linnaeus. In other words—to use modern terminology—the type specimen either of *farinae* or of *scabiei* must be the same specimen as is the type specimen of the nominal species *Acarus siro* Linnaeus, since otherwise it would be impossible to attach any meaning to that nominal species. The question to be considered is therefore (1) whether *farinae* is objectively synonymous with *siro*, in which case *scabiei*, described as *Acarus siro* var. *scabiei* could be treated as being available for the species to which it has commonly been applied, or (2) whether *scabiei* is objectively synonymous with *siro*, in which case *farinae*, as described as *Acarus siro* var. *farinae*, could be treated as being available for the species to which was applied by Linnaeus. What is required therefore is to find the first author in the literature who realised that either the name *farinae* or the name *scabiei* must be regarded as having precisely the same

meaning as *siro* itself and who therefore sank one or other of the above names as a synonym of *siro*, while retaining the other name as an available name. This question is discussed below.

6. The first author to discuss identity of the taxa described by Linnaeus under the names *Acarus siro* and its varieties *farinae* and *scabiei* was De Geer (1778, *Mem. Ins.* 7 : 88—89) who clearly identified *scabiei* Linnaeus with the itch mite of Man and quadruped mammals and *farinae* Linnaeus with the flour mite. De Geer stated that the itch mite (*scabiei*) had been confused by Linnaeus under the name *Acarus siro*, but he made no mention of the latter nominal taxon when discussing *farinae* Linnaeus. De Geer cannot therefore be regarded as having, as a First Reviser, definitely identified the nominal taxon *Acarus siro* Linnaeus with *farinae* Linnaeus, although he clearly separated it from *scabiei* Linnaeus. Effective First Reviser action was however taken in 1794 (*Ent. syst.* 4 : 430) by Fabricius (J.C.) who sank *farinae* De Geer (i.e. *farinae* Linnaeus) as a junior synonym of *Acarus siro* Linnaeus and accepted *scabicei* [an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *scabiei*] De Geer (i.e. *scabiei* Linnaeus) as a good species. Similar action was taken by Latreille in 1796 (*Précis Caract. Ins.* : 185) when he established a new nominal genus *Tyroglyphus* with what he called *Acarus siro* Linnaeus as type species by monotypy. He made it clear that in using this binomen he was referring to the species which he later wrote of as the “Ceron de fromage”, i.e. *farinae* Linnaeus, but he did not deal expressly with the taxon termed *scabiei* by Linnaeus. In [1802—1803] however, he returned to this subject in Volume 3 of the *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* and this time he unquestionably identified *farinae* with *siro* and retained *scabiei* as the name *Acarus siro*. For on page 64 of the above volume he cited *Acarus siro* as an example of the genus *Acarus* Linnaeus and on page 67 he cited what he called *Acarus scabiei* as an example of his new genus *Sarcoptes*, of which, as the sole nominal specific taxon then cited, it became the type species by monotypy. Moreover, when dealing with *Acarus* in this volume Latreille recalled that in the *Précis* he had established the genus *Tyroglyphus* for the species to which, as in the *Précis*, he now applied the name *Acarus siro*, i.e. the “Ceron de fromage”. For assistance in dealing with this aspect of the present case grateful acknowledgement is made of valuable assistance received from Dr. Benjamin Schwartz (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Animal Disease and Parasite Research Division, Beltsville, Maryland, U.S.A.).

7. From the particulars given above we see that as the result of the First Reviser action taken by Fabricius in 1794 the names *Acarus siro* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Acarus siro* var. *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758, are objective synonyms of one another. Accordingly the name *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758, is an objectively invalid name. On the other hand,

as the result of the same action by Fabricius the name *Acarus siro* var. *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758, becomes the oldest available name for the itch mite and the valid name for the type species of the genus *Sarcoptes* Latreille. This conclusion, it will be noted (from the extract quoted in paragraph 2 above), corresponds exactly with those reached by the Commission in 1929 in its *Opinion* 113, where *farinae* Linnaeus was sunk as a junior synonym of *siro* Linnaeus and the name *scabiei* Linnaeus was accepted as a nomenclatorially available name and in consequence was treated as the valid name for the type species of the genus *Sarcoptes* Latreille. It is particularly desirable that the action needed to complete that taken nearly thirty years ago in the *Opinion* cited above should be taken with as little further delay as possible, for, until this is done, there is a risk that authors may be misled into following Vitzthum who in the volume concerned in Bronn's *Thierreich* (a) identified *scabiei* with *siro* (in spite of the valid action in the opposite sense taken by Fabricius in 1794) (paragraph 6 above), and placed that species in the genus *Acarus* Linnaeus (: 891), at the same time sinking *Sarcoptes* Latreille as a synonym of that generic name (: 8) and (b) adopted the invalid name *farinae* Linnaeus for the species of which the correct name is *siro* Linnaeus, placing that species in the genus *Tyroglyphus* Latreille. This incorrect treatment on Vitzthum's part of the generic names here in question arises from the fact that the nominal species *Acarus siro* Linnaeus is without doubt the type species of *Acarus* Linnaeus (by selection by Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 425, 132) and in consequence the application of that generic name turns upon the interpretation of the type species of the genus in question. Vitzthum's treatment of *Tyroglyphus* would have been correct, if his interpretation of *Acarus siro* had been correct, but, as we have seen, he fell into error on this subject by ignoring or overlooking the action by Fabricius in 1794, with the result that his treatment of the name *Tyroglyphus* Latreille was also incorrect. Actually, as already noted, the name *Tyroglyphus* Latreille is a junior objective synonym of *Acarus* Linnaeus, the two genera having the same nominal species as type species, namely *Acarus siro* Linnaeus, 1758, as interpreted by Fabricius (1794) as First Reviser, namely as being identical with *Acarus siro* var. *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758.

8. We are now in a position to summarise as follows the action which the International Commission is recommended to take for the purpose of completing the entry relating to the generic name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 113, namely that it should :—

- (1) substitute on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* the following revised entry relating to the generic name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] for the entry made thereon by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 113 :—

542 *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] (gender : masculine)

(type species, by monotypy : *Acarus siro* var. *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758) ;

- (2) place the under-mentioned generic name on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* :—

*Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758 (gender : masculine) (type species, by selection by Latreille (1810) : *Acarus siro* Linnaeus, 1758, as interpreted by Fabricius (J.C.) (1794) as being objectively identical with *Acarus siro* var. *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758) ;

- (3) place the under-mentioned specific names on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—

(a) *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* var. *scabiei* (specific name of type species of *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803]) ;

(b) *siro* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* and interpreted as specified in (2) above (specific name of type species of *Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758) ;

- (4) place the under-mentioned generic name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* :—

*Tyroglyphus* Latreille, 1796 (a junior objective synonym of *Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758) ;

- (5) place the under-mentioned names on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—

(a) *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* var. *farinae* (a junior objective synonym of *siro* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro*, through the action of Fabricius (1794)) ;

(b) *scabicei* Fabricius (J.C.), 1794 (: 430), as published in the combination *Acarus scabicei* (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Acarus siro* var. *scabiei*).

**2. Registration of the present application :** When it became evident that certain clarifications of the Ruling in regard to the generic name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] given in *Opinion* 113 would be required before the *Official Lists* were published in book form, the problems so involved were allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1134.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)27 :** On 4th December 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)27) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, "the proposal relating to the completion of the entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in regard to the generic name *Sarcoptes* Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina), made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 113, as set out in Points (1) to (5) in paragraph 8 of the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.)1134 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper".

**4. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 4th January 1958.

**5. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)27 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)27 was as follows:—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-three (23) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Boschma ; Mertens ; Vokes ; Mayr ; Hering ; Prantl ; Miller ; Cabrera ; Stoll ; Hemming ; Bonnet ; Lemche ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Kühnelt ; Jaczewski ; Dymond ; do Amaral ; Bodenheimer ; Hankó ; Riley ; Sylvester-Bradley ; Tortonese ;

(b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned, one (1) :*

Esaki.<sup>3</sup>

**6. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 5th January 1957, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.) (57)27, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 5 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**7. Method adopted for citing two names published by Linnaeus in 1758 in association with the name "Acarus siro" :** During the Prescribed Voting Period correspondence took place between the Secretary and Professor J. Chester Bradley on the question of the method to be adopted in citing the names *farinae* and *scabiei* published by Linnaeus in 1758 in association with the name *Acarus siro*. These names were published without comment to denote varieties or sections of the foregoing nominal species. In the application submitted in this case Mr. Hemming had taken the view that Linnaeus had regarded the taxa *farinae* and *scabiei* as "varietates" of *Acarus siro* and he had accordingly cited these names as *Acarus siro* var. *farinae* Linnaeus and *Acarus siro* var. *scabiei* Linnaeus respectively. Professor Chester Bradley took the view that the unqualified use of the abbreviation "var." in this way was not correct, having regard to the fact that Linnaeus had not employed any term to denote the status of the foregoing taxa, and suggested that it might in the circumstances be better to employ the less definite term "Sectio".<sup>4</sup> Mr. Hemming, while accepting the general point raised, considered that the unqualified use of the term "Sectio" was open to the same objection as was the unqualified use of the term "var." and in addition that the use of the term "Sectio" in this connection was open to the further objection that there was no ground for supposing that,

---

<sup>3</sup> Shortly after the close of the Prescribed Voting Period information was received that Professor Esaki had died during that Period on 14th December 1957.

<sup>4</sup> Later (in a letter dated 22nd March 1958) Professor Chester Bradley withdrew the suggestion here referred to.

if Linnaeus had applied a term to denote the status of the taxa concerned, he would have so applied the unusual word "Sectio". As the result of further consideration Mr. Hemming reached the conclusion that the proper course would be to employ the word "varietas" (in the abbreviated form "var.") in these cases, subject to the use of some formula to make it clear that the above word had not actually been employed by Linnaeus in this context; for in his writings on plants Linnaeus had clearly recognised the concept "varietas" and, as he had applied to the naming of animals the same rules as those which he had earlier elaborated for the naming of plants, it would be reasonable to conclude that he recognised the same concept in relation to animals and therefore that it was as "varietates" of *Acarus siro* that he had regarded the taxa to which he applied the names *farinae* and *scabiei* respectively. As regards the formula to be employed for the purpose of showing that the word "var." had not actually been employed by Linnaeus when publishing the foregoing names Mr. Hemming took the view that in the circumstances the most satisfactory course would be to enclose in square brackets the word "var.", when cited in this connection, for this formula was in current use for the citation of items not actually specified in any given work, e.g. (a) when citing the date of a name in cases where that date had been determined by reference to sources other than the actual book concerned and (b) as a means for distinguishing the first edition of a book in cases where two or more editions were published and where inevitably the first edition was not marked as such on its title page. Accordingly, on 8th January 1958 as a preliminary to the preparation of the Ruling to be included in the *Direction* required for the purpose of giving effect to the vote taken by the Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.) (57)27, Mr. Hemming executed a Minute directing that in the Ruling so to be prepared the two names in question be cited as *Acarus siro* [var.] *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Acarus siro* [var.] *scabiei* Linnaeus, 1758, respectively.

**8. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present "Direction" :**  
On 8th January 1958 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)27.



**9. Original References :** The following are the original references for the names placed on *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*Acarus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 615

*farinae*, *Acarus siro* [var.], Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 616

*scabicei*, *Acarus*, Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, *Ent. syst.* **4** : 430

*scabiei*, *Acarus siro* [var.], Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 616

*siro*, *Acarus*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 616

*Tyroglyphus* Latreille, 1796, *Précis Caract. Ins.* : 185

**10. Selection of a type species for a nominal genus :** The following is the reference for the selection of a type species for a nominal genus specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

For *Acarus* Linnaeus,  
1758

Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim.*  
*Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 425, 132

**11. Reference for a First Reviser Selection determining the identity of the nominate subspecies of a nominal species specified in the Ruling given in the present “ Direction ” :**

For *Acarus siro* Linnaeus, 1758, identification of *Acarus siro* [var.] *farinae* Linnaeus, 1758, as representing the nominate subspecies of

Fabricius (J.C.), 1794,  
*Ent. syst.* **4** : 430

**12. Family-Group-Name Aspects :** The family-group-name aspects of the present case have been postponed for further

investigation in order that at a later date comprehensive proposals may be placed before the Commission in regard to the family-group-name problems arising in connection with all the names of genera belonging to the Class Arachnida placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936.

**13. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the undersigned Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**14. "Direction" Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* Ninety-Four (94) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Eighth day of January, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

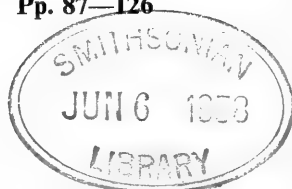
# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.8. Pp. 87—126**



## **DIRECTION 97**

Determination under the Plenary Powers of the specific name to be used for the North American Alligator and of the spelling to be used for that name (Class Reptilia)

*(Opinion supplementary to Opinion 92)*

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7

1958

**Price One Pound Six Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 97

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts, England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election, as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Muzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N. Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*) (29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*) (6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November 1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria," Genova, Italy*) (16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 97

DETERMINATION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS OF  
THE SPECIFIC NAME TO BE USED FOR THE NORTH  
AMERICAN ALLIGATOR AND OF THE SPELLING  
TO BE USED FOR THAT NAME (CLASS REPTILIA)  
(" OPINION " SUPPLEMENTARY TO  
" OPINION " 92)

**RULING** :—(1) The following action is hereby taken under the Plenary Powers :—

- (a) The specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator*, is hereby suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.
- (b) The emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801]<sup>1</sup>, as published in the combination *Crocodilus mississippiensis*, is hereby validated.

(2) It is hereby directed that the following revised entry in regard to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807, be substituted for the entry in regard

---

<sup>1</sup> At the time when the Report submitted in the present case was laid before the Commission, all that was known as to the date of publication of the name *Crocodilus mississippiensis* Daudin was that it appeared on some date in the year bearing the title "An X" in the French Revolutionary Calendar, that being the date inscribed on the title page of Volume 2 of the Reptile Section of Sonnini's Buffon. Accordingly, this name was treated as having been published in the period September 1801—September 1802, the months included in "An X". Attention has since been drawn to a paper published in 1940 (*Amer. Mid. Nat.* 23 : 692) in which Harper was able to establish a closer date for the foregoing volume and also closer dates for the other seven volumes of the Reptile Section of Sonnini's edition. In the case of Volume 2, the date so established was "December 1801" and in consequence the date "[1801]" has been substituted for the date "[1801—1802]" for this name both in the present Ruling and in the paragraph (paragraph 21) containing the original references for the names included in this Ruling.

thereto made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 92* :—

427. *Alligator* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807 (gender : masculine) (type species by selection by Stejneger (L.) & Barbour (T.) (1917) and through *Declarations 25* and *21* : *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (emend. under the Plenary Powers in (1)(b) above of *mississippiensis*) Daudin, [1801])

(3) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 1517 :—

*mississippiensis* (emend. under the Plenary Powers in (1)(b) above of *mississippiensis*) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (specific name of type species of *Alligator* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807)

(4) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

- (a) *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator*, as suppressed under the Plenary Powers in (1)(a) above (Name No. 521) ;
- (b) *lucius* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807, as published in the combination *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* (a junior objective synonym of *mississippiensis* (emend. of *mississippiensis*) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*, through the lectotype selection made by Mertens (R.) (1956)) (Name No. 522) ;

- (c) *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodilus mississippiensis* (rejected under the Plenary Powers in (1)(a) above as an Invalid Original Spelling for *mississippiensis*) (Name No. 523) ;
- (d) *missisipensis* Gray (J.E.), 1831, as published in the combination *Alligator missisipensis* (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *mississippiensis* (emend. of *mississippiensis*) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodilus mississippiensis*) (Name No. 524).

(5) The under-mentioned family-group name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name No. 223 :—

ALLIGATORIDAE Gray (J.E.), 1844 (type genus : *Alligator* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807).

## I. THE STATEMENT OF THE CASE

The purpose of the application submitted in the present case was to secure from the International Commission authority for making certain corrections in the entry relating to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 (Class Reptilia) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 92*. The need for action in this matter came to light in the course of investigations carried out by the Secretary in connection with the preparations for the publication of the above *Official List* in book-form. The problems involved proved to be unexpectedly complex and the Secretary took the view that, before any recommendations could usefully be submitted to the Commission, it was desirable that an extensive canvass of opinion should be taken among interested specialists. These consultations were

completed by the early part of 1956 and on 9th May of that year Mr. Hemming signed the following Report in which after setting out the nature of the problems involved and giving particulars of the advice which had been received in response to the questionnaire which had been issued in this case, he submitted for the consideration of the Commission a series of recommendations based upon the views expressed by the majority of the specialists consulted :—

**Proposed use of the Plenary Powers to ensure that the specific name “mississippiensis” Daudin, [1801—1802]<sup>2</sup> as published in the combination “*Crocodylus mississippiensis*” shall be the oldest available name for the North American Alligator (Class Reptilia) (supplement to, and, in part, correction of, a Ruling given in “Opinion” 92)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature)

#### Historical Background

The purpose of the present application is to seek the approval of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for the correction in certain particulars of the entry relating to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 (Class Reptilia) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by a Ruling given in *Opinion* 92 (1926, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 4) : 3—4). The need for action in this matter has been brought to light in the course of the examination, in preparation for the forthcoming publication of the *Official List* in book-form, of the entries made thereon in the period up to the end of 1936. This examination brought to light also the need for the use by the Commission of its Plenary Powers in one respect if the position of the name *mississippiensis* Daudin for the North American Alligator is to be fully assured. The points at issue are set out in the following paragraphs.

2. The generic name *Alligator* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807 (*Ann. Mus. Hist. nat.*, Paris 10 : 25) was published as the name for a subgenus of the genus *Crocodylus*. Cuvier placed in this subgenus four nominal species, of which the first was *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* (: 28), a new nominal species described from “America septentrionalis”.

---

<sup>2</sup> See Footnote 1.



Cuvier did not designate or indicate a type species for his subgenus *Alligator*. The first type selection for this genus was made by Stejneger (L.) & Barbour (T.) in 1917 (*Check List N. Amer. Amphib. Rept.* (ed. 1) : 41), who so selected the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier. This type selection is currently accepted by all specialists in this group (see paragraph 5 below).

3. When in 1926 the name *Alligator* Cuvier was placed on the *Official List* (*loc. cit.* : 3), the type species was given as “*Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, 1803”. This entry was incorrect, for the nominal species so named by Daudin was not among the nominal species cited by Cuvier when establishing the nominal taxon *Alligator*. The date “1803” given for the name *mississippiensis* Daudin in *Opinion* 92 is also incorrect, for the volume in which this name appeared is dated “An X” of the French Revolutionary Calendar, i.e. the twelve-month period September 1801 to September 1802. The correct reference for this name is *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802],<sup>2</sup> *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Rept.* 2 : 412, nota (1).

4. The subsequent investigation undertaken in the Office of the Commission brought to light two problems affecting the entries to be made on the *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* in this case which raised also taxonomic issues on which it was apparent that it would be necessary to obtain the views of representative specialists before proposals could be formulated for the consideration of the International Commission. These issues were :—

- (a) Is the name *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, an actual or potential senior subjective synonym of *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802] ?
- (b) Is it agreed that the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807, and *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], represent the same taxonomic unit ?

5. In order to obtain the necessary taxonomic advice on which to base a proposal for the consideration of the International Commission a questionnaire asking for views on the foregoing questions was issued by the Office of the Commission on 7th February 1956 to a number of specialists who, it was thought, would be interested in the issues involved and would be in a position to furnish advice on the action which it was desirable should be taken by the Commission. In the same questionnaire was included a request for information on the question whether the type selection for *Alligator* Cuvier made by Stejneger & Barbour in 1917 was the earliest such selection made for this nominal species. All the specialists who dealt with this point in their replies

---

<sup>2</sup> See Footnote 1.

stated that, so far as they were aware, the above was the first type selection made for this genus. That type selection has accordingly been accepted in the present paper (paragraph 2 above). The specialists consulted on the foregoing matters were either known to be specialists in the group concerned or by reason of working at National Natural History Museums were in a position to obtain and furnish to this Office the views of representative specialists in their respective countries.

6. The specialists who have been so good as to assist the International Commission with advice in the present case are the following :—

J. Guibé (*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*)

E. M. Hering (*Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Zoologisches Museum, Berlin*)

Tadeusz Jaczewski (*The Polish Academy of Sciences, Institute of Zoology, Warsaw*)

Arthur Loveridge (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*)

Robert Mertens (*Forschungs-Institut u. Natur-Museum Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M.*)

A. I. Ortenburger (*University of Oklahoma, Norman, Oklahoma, U.S.A.*)

H. W. Parker (*British Museum (Natural History), London*)

Jay M. Savage (*University of South California, Los Angeles, California, U.S.A.*)

Karl P. Schmidt (*Chicago Natural History Museum, Chicago, Illinois, U.S.A.*)

Hobart M. Smith (*University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois, U.S.A.*)

Malcolm Smith (*British Museum (Natural History), London*)

Heinz Wermuth (*Zoologisches Museum, Berlin*)

**Question of the possible suppression under the Plenary Powers of the specific name "alligator" Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination "Lacerta alligator"**

7. The first of the matters put to the consultant specialists was whether having regard to the early date of the binomen *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach (J.F.), 1779 (*Handb. Naturgesch.* (1) : 263) and

the fact that it was commonly treated as representing in part the same species as that which later was named *Crocodilus mississippiensis* by Daudin, it was "considered that the interests of stability in nomenclature would be promoted if the Commission were to suppress the above name [*alligator* Blumenbach] under its Plenary Powers". The following is the portion of the paper submitted to specialists in explanation of the grounds on which the above question was submitted:—

"The nominal species *Crocodilus lucius* Cuvier, 1807, has been identified in later literature with *Crocodilus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802]. Both species have been identified also as being "in part" the same as *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, e.g. by Stejneger (1917). If, as appears to be the case, Blumenbach's species *alligator* is considered by specialists to be a composite species which included amongst others the North American Alligator, that name will, by reason of its early date, be a constant menace to nomenclatorial stability, for at any moment some specialist by invoking the provisions of Article 31, might seek to fix Blumenbach's name *alligator* to one of the component species. From the point of view of promoting nomenclatorial stability there seems therefore to be a strong case for asking the Commission to use its Plenary Powers to suppress the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779. The situation is further aggravated by the fact that some authors (e.g. Mook (C.C.) & Mook (G.E.), 1940 : 5) have taken the view that *alligator* Blumenbach is virtually unidentifiable, the description being so poor. Mook's discussion of Blumenbach's name *alligator* is included in his paper in the Section headed "The North American Crocodile" and it is to be inferred therefore that his view was that, if the name *alligator* Blumenbach could be interpreted at all, it applied to the above species and not to the Alligator of the Mississippi. It seems therefore that the continued availability for nomenclatorial purposes of the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, not only serves no useful purpose but actually constitutes a serious potential threat to nomenclatorial stability. It is therefore suggested for consideration that the best course would be for the Commission, when dealing with the problem of the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, to use its Plenary Powers to suppress the dangerous *nomen dubium* the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator*".

8. The advice received from specialists has proved to be overwhelmingly in favour of the suppression of the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779. Ten (10) out of the twelve (12) specialists consulted advise this course (Guibé ; Hering ; Jaczewski ; Loveridge ; Mertens ; Ortenburger ; Savage ; Schmidt ; Smith (H.M.) ; Wermuth). Of the remainder one (Malcolm Smith) considered that the name *alligator* Blumenbach is a *nomen dubium* and cannot be used, while the other (Parker) is opposed to the use of the Plenary

Powers in a case such as the present. The replies received on this question are given in Annexe 1 to the present paper. In view of the advice received a proposal for the suppression of the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach under the Plenary Powers is included in the present paper.

**Interpretation of the nominal species “*Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius*”  
Cuvier, 1807, and “*Crocodylus mississippiensis*” Daudin  
[1801—1802]**

9. The question put to the consultant specialists under Heading (c)—the question under Heading (b) related to the question of the place where a type species for *Alligator* Cuvier was first validly selected (as to which reference should be made to paragraph 5 above)—was as follows :— “Is the identification of the nominal species *Crocodylus lucius* Cuvier, 1807, and of *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802] based upon firm foundations or are there difficulties in this matter which have been glossed over?” The following is the portion of the paper submitted to specialists in explanation of the grounds on which the above question was submitted :—

“The next question on which it is desired to obtain the advice of specialists is whether the original descriptions (a) of *Crocodylus lucius* Cuvier, 1807, and (b) of *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802] clearly apply to one species only, that species being unquestionably the North American species to which the name *mississippiensis* Daudin is commonly applied. It is judged necessary to raise this question owing to the fact that among the documents of the Commission relating to this case there are a number of obscure observations which appear to imply that the current identification of one or other of the above nominal species rests upon insecure foundations or is even known to be incorrect. This is a matter which the Commission will need to satisfy itself about before it commits itself to the publication of the *Official List* in book-form, for it is anxious above all things to secure that, when that volume is published, it shall not be marred by avoidable errors. Moreover, with the help of its Plenary Powers the Commission is in a position to overcome any difficulties which may at present be resting hidden in this matter by providing a solution in harmony with current nomenclatorial usage”.

10. Of the twelve specialists who returned answers to the question quoted at the beginning of paragraph 9 above, nine (9) replied that there

was no doubt that the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier and *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin represented the same taxonomic species. The specialists so advising were : Guibé ; Hering ; Mertens ; Ortenburger ; Parker ; Savage ; Schmidt ; Smith (M.) ; Wermuth. The remaining three (3) specialists (Jaczewski ; Loveridge ; Smith (H.M.)) replied that they were not in a position to give a definite reply, but one (1) (Smith (H.M.)) pointed out that the two nominal taxa concerned had been treated as representing the same taxonomic unit for at least the last seventy-five years. The replies received on this question are given in Annexe 2 to the present paper.

11. The replies to this part of the questionnaire elicited one very important piece of information which had not previously been brought to the attention of the International Commission, namely, that the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807, and *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], were based in part upon the same material and therefore that, if the specimen which was a syntype of both of these nominal species were to be selected as the lectotype of each of these nominal species, the names *lucius* Cuvier and *mississippiensis* Daudin would become objective synonyms, and not merely subjective synonyms, of one another. This question was raised by four (4) of consultant specialists, namely : Guibé ; Mertens ; Parker ; Savage. It was evident that a solution of this problem on the foregoing lines offered great advantages from the point of view of promoting nomenclatorial stability. As the result of further consultations Professor Mertens agreed to furnish a note containing a twofold lectotype selection on the lines described above, the note so furnished to be submitted to the Commission as part of the present application. Professor Mertens has now furnished the promised note which is attached to the present paper as Annexe 3. As the result of the lectotype selection so made by Professor Mertens, the specific name *lucius* Cuvier, 1807, becomes a junior objective synonym of *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802]. As an objectively invalid name, it should therefore be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* at the same time that the name *mississippiensis* Daudin is placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*.

12. At this point it is necessary to call attention to the Commission's recently published *Declaration 21* (1956, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 12(11) : i—viii) which provides that, "where one of two or more objectively identical nominal species is designated, indicated or selected as the type species of a genus, that genus shall be cited as having as its type species the oldest established of the nominal species concerned". In view of the action of Professor Mertens in selecting the same specimen to be the lectotype of *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807, and of *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], these

names, as being objective synonyms of one another come within the scope of the provisions of the *Declaration* referred to above. Accordingly, the name to be cited as that of the type species of the genus *Alligator* Cuvier is *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], and not *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807.

**Orthography of the specific name “ mississippiensis ” Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination “ Crocodylus mississippiensis ”**

13. It will be noted from the bibliographical reference given in paragraph 3 above that the specific name for the North American Alligator was published in Daudin's work as *mississippiensis*, i.e. with a single instead of with a double “ p ” at the end of the third syllable of the word. It is part of the present proposal that the International Commission should place this name on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*. For this purpose it will be necessary to consider whether the above spelling is to be adopted or whether it is to be looked upon as a mis-spelling which ought to be emended to *mississippiensis*, either under the decisions taken by the Copenhagen Congress for the emendation of names (1953, *Copenhagen Decisions zool. Nomencl.* : 43—44, Decision 71) or, in default, by action by the Commission under its Plenary Powers. Clearly the first step in such a case is to examine the book in which the name was first published in order to determine whether it contains any clear evidence that the spelling used was due to inadvertence. In the present case reference to Daudin's book discloses no such evidence. Daudin applied to this species the vernacular (French) name “ Le Crocodile du Mississipi ” and his description of this species contains numerous references to this river which in every case was spelled by him with a single “ p ”. It is evident therefore that Daudin regarded this spelling as the correct spelling. Nor is it possible to argue that the name of this river is correctly spelled only with a double letter “ p ” and therefore that Daudin's use of a single “ p ”, both when using it as a French word and as a Latinised word is necessarily incorrect ; for reference to the Oxford English Dictionary shows that in former times the spelling with a single “ p ” was not uncommon and should not be called incorrect. Accordingly, the emendation of this name to a spelling with a double “ p ” could not reasonably be justified on the ground that this was the currently accepted spelling and that such an emendation under the Plenary Powers was desirable in order to avoid interference with established nomenclatorial practice. In the present case both the original spelling with the single “ p ” and the emended spelling with the double “ p ” have been used, but it does not appear that the emended spelling can be claimed to be in general use, for the original spelling with the single “ p ” has been used in the influential *Check List* of Stejneger and Barbour which has been widely followed in such matters by many

authors. Unless therefore fresh evidence is elicited as the result of the publication of the present application, it appears that the spelling with the single "p" is not only the Valid Original Spelling for this name but is also in sufficiently wide general use as to make it undesirable that this spelling should be emended to a spelling with a double "p". Subject to the foregoing reservation it is accordingly proposed that the specific name *mississippiensis* Holbrook (J.E.), 1842 (*N. Amer. Herp.* 2 : 53), as published in the combination *Alligator mississippiensis*, be rejected as an Invalid Emendation of *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodilus mississippiensis*, and that it should be thereupon placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology*, together with the Erroneous Subsequent Spelling *missisipensis* Gray (J.E.), 1831 (*Syn. Rept.* : 62), as published in the combination *Alligator missisipensis*.

### Family-group-name aspect

14. The genus *Alligator* Cuvier was made the type genus of a nominal family-group taxon by J. E. Gray who in 1944 (*Cat. Tortoises Crocodiles Amphisbaeniens Coll. Brit. Mus.* : 56) published the family-group name ALLIGATORIDAE. Under the General Directive issued to the International Commission by the International Congress of Zoology this name should now be placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology*.

### Recommendations

15. In the light of the information kindly furnished by specialists which has been summarised in the present application and is given in greater detail in the attached annexes, I recommend that, in order to clear this particular item in preparation for the publication of the *Official List* in book-form, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should :—

- (1) use its Plenary Powers to suppress the under-mentioned specific name for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy : *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator* ;
- (2) rule that the spelling of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodilus mississippiensis*, is a Valid Original Spelling ;
- (3) substitute the following emended entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* relating to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 :—

427. **Alligator** Cuvier, 1807 (gender : masculine) (type species, by selection by Stejneger (L.) & Barbour (T.) (1917) and through *Declaration* 21 : **Crocodilus mississippiensis** Daudin, [1801—1802]) ;

- (4) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*: *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (specific name of type species of *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807);
- (5) place the under-mentioned specific names on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology*:—
- (a) *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator* (name proposed to be suppressed under (1) above under the Plenary Powers);
- (b) *lucius* Cuvier, 1807, as published in the combination *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* (a junior objective synonym of *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*, through the lectotype selection made by Mertens (R.), in Annexe 3 to the present paper);
- (c) *mississippiensis* Holbrook (J.E.), 1842, as published in the combination *Alligator mississippiensis* (an Invalid Emendation of *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*);
- (d) *missisipensis* Gray (J.E.), 1831, as published in the combination *Alligator missisipensis* (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*);
- (6) place the under-mentioned family-group name on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology*: ALLIGATORIDAE Gray (J.E.), 1844 (type genus: *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807).

## ANNEXE 1

**Replies received from specialists on the question whether it is desirable in the interests of nomenclatorial stability that the name “alligator” Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination “Lacerta alligator”, a possible senior subjective synonym of “mississippiensis” Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination “Crocodylus mississippiensis”, should be suppressed by the International Commission under its Plenary Powers**

1. J. Guibé (*Paris*) (30th March 1956)

L'impossibilité d'identifier d'une façon certaine *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, signalée des 1801 par Cuvier (*Archiv fuer Zool. u Zoot.* p. 169) milite en faveur de la suppression de cette appellation.



2. **E. M. Hering** (*Berlin*) (26th February 1956)

I transferred your letter of 31st January in the matter of *Alligator* to Dr. Heinz Wermuth, our herpetologist, and he told me that he had answered you direct. He has given me a copy of his letter. I agree with him in all the points made in his letter to you of 23rd February. [See No. 12 below.]

3. **Tadeusz Jaczewski** (*Warsaw*) (21st February 1956)

I am for the suppression of the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator*. The Plenary Powers of the Commission should be used in this case in the interests of stability in nomenclature.

4. **Arthur Loveridge** (*Cambridge, Mass.*) (10th February 1956)

In view of the menace to a stabilized nomenclature by the questionably composite species *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, I think this name should be suppressed by the International Commission.

5. **Robert Mertens** (*Frankfurt a.M.*) (27th February 1956)

Im Interesse der Stabilität der Zoologischen Nomenclatur erscheint in der Tat sehr erwünscht, den Namen *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, zu unterdrücken.

6. **A. I. Ortenburger** (*Norman, Oklahoma*) (21st February 1956)

I am advising "yes" to question (a) . . .

7. **H. W. Parker** (*London*) (10th February 1956)

The status of *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1799 does not affect the validity of *Alligator* Cuvier in any way. Whatever it may have been based on, the only possible impact on this genus would be that the name of its type species might have to be changed. I see no point in suppressing the name because of this contingency. My reasons for this standpoint are:—

- (1) To suppress a name because possibly, perhaps, sometimes, it might be a nuisance is a very bad principle. It might equally well turn out that to have such an unallocated name was a blessing.
- (2) If it were so suppressed in the light of the evidence now available, might not a reversal be demanded if the evidence eventually

proved to be incomplete? There were specimens associated with Blumenbach's name(s) "bei den Exemplaren beider Thiere, die im akademischen Museum . . . befindlich sind . . .". These might be found.

**8. J. M. Savage** (*Claremont, California*) (19th April 1956)

I would strongly favour suppression of the name *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1779.

**9. Karl P. Schmidt** (*Chigaco, Ill.*) (17th February 1956)

It is strongly recommended that the *Lacerta alligator* of Blumenbach, 1779, be suppressed as a *nomen dubium*.

**10. Hobart M. Smith** (*Urbana, Ill.*) (23rd February 1956)

Since Blumenbach's name antedates that of both the Alligator and the Crocodile of North America, its acceptance would unquestionably upset present nomenclature, and thus its suppression is clearly in the interests of nomenclatorial stability.

**11. Malcolm Smith** (*London*) (2nd March 1956)

I regard *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach as a *nomen dubium* and consider that it cannot be used.

**12. Heinz Wermuth** (*Berlin*) (23rd February 1956)

The name *Lacerta alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, should be suppressed as a *nomen dubium* which could endanger the usual name *Alligator mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802].

## ANNEXE 2

### Replies received from specialists on the question of the interpretation of the nominal species " *Crocodilus (Alligator) lucius* " Cuvier, 1807, and " *Crocodilus mississippiensis* " Daudin, [1801—1802]

**1. Guibé** (*Paris*) (30th March 1956)

Il apparait comme tout à fait certain que l'exemplaire ayant servi à la description de *C. mississippiensis* Daudin [1801—1802] avait été vu précédemment par Cuvier. Non seulement Daudin signale le fait, mais Cuvier (1801, p. 170) fait mention de ce specimen rapporté par

Michaux des bords du Mississippi. Il semble que ce même exemplaire a servi à Cuvier (1807, p. 28) pour décrire son *C. lucius*. Cuvier en effet considère comme sans valeur le travail de Daudin (1807, p. 16).

**2. E. M. Hering** (*Berlin*) (26th February 1956)

(For the reply from Dr. Hering see Annexe 1, paragraph 2.)

**3. Tadeusz Jaczewski** (*Warsaw*) (21st February 1956)

We have no herpetologist acquainted with the taxonomy of crocodiles and I am not able to answer this question.

**4. Arthur Loveridge** (*Cambridge, Mass.*) (10th February 1956)

I can offer no opinion.

**5. Robert Mertens** (*Frankfurt a.M.*) (27th February 1956)

(For Dr. Mertens's contribution see Annexe 3.)

**6. A. I. Ortenburger** (*Norman, Oklahoma*) (21st February 1956)

I am advising "yes" to question (c) . . .

**7. H. W. Parker** (*London*) (10th February 1956)

The species selected as type species of the subgenus *Alligator* Cuvier, 1827, is the one described by Cuvier under the name *Crocodylus lucius*. The description accompanying this name is based on two specimens, one collected by Michaux and the other, a larger one, sent to Paris by Peale. Michaux's specimen had previously been described by Cuvier (1801, Wiedeman's *Arch. f. Zoolog. & Zootom.* 2 (2) : 162—167) as probably representing a new species but was not then named. The species represented by this specimen had previously been named *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802]; the type (unique) specimen of this name was the same specimen, i.e. the one collected by Michaux.

So, unless it can be shown that Cuvier's *Crocodylus lucius* was a composite (i.e. that Peale's specimen belonged to a different species), the type species of *Alligator* Cuvier is the one named *Crocodylus mississippiensis* by Daudin [1801—1802].

**8. J. M. Savage** (*Claremont, California*) (19th April 1956)

The name *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], is apparently based upon a single specimen of the American Alligator

taken by Michaux. This specimen is probably at the Paris Museum. Daudin seems to have had Cuvier's unpublished manuscript at hand when he described this form and points out on page 413 that the diagnosis of this form is from Cuvier. If Cuvier (1807) had only one specimen at hand when he described *lucius* it was most certainly the same example mentioned by Daudin. I have not seen Cuvier's 1807 paper. If more than one specimen was used by Cuvier, we could designate as lectotype the Michaux example. The Commission should check the above data against the original descriptions and, if it has not already done so, should communicate with Dr. J. Guibé at the Paris Museum regarding the Michaux alligator.

Daudin's allocation at the suggestion of Cuvier, of *Crocodylus mississippiensis* to the group containing the caimans and his description seem to clinch the matter. The Michaux specimen from "les bords du Mississipi" could only be the genus *Alligator* and not the crocodile of the southern United States, *Crocodylus acutus*. This could of course be confirmed by an examination of the Michaux specimen, if it still exists.

**9. Karl P. Schmidt** (*Chicago, Ill.*) (17th February 1956)

The identification of *Crocodylus lucius* Cuvier, 1807, with *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], is unequivocal.

**10. Hobart M. Smith** (*Urbana, Ill.*) (23rd February 1956)

I cannot verify conspecificity of *C. lucius* Cuvier and *C. mississippiensis* Daudin, since I do not have the latter available, but I can point out that these have been accepted as conspecific for at least 75 years, and to construe otherwise would provide for nomenclatorial instability.

**11. Malcolm Smith** (*London*) (2nd March 1956)

*Crocodylus lucius* Cuvier and *C. mississippiensis* Daudin are based on firm foundations and are valid.

**12. Heinz Wermuth** (*Berlin*) (23rd February 1956)

The species *Crocodylus lucius*, described by Cuvier, 1807, with a clear North American type locality and as a member of the simultaneously erected group *Alligator*, cannot be any other crocodile than *Alligator mississippiensis* (Daudin), which exists as the only species of the family ALLIGATORIDAE in North America. By this reason the identity of *Crocodylus lucius* Cuvier and *Alligator mississippiensis* seems clear to me. Merely a future discovery of a second species of the ALLIGATORIDAE in North America would be a conceivable counter-argument, but surely this will never be the case!

## ANNEXE 3

**Der Holotypus von "Crocodilus mississippiensis" Daudin [1801—1802]<sup>3</sup>,  
ist der Lectotypus von "Crocodilus lucius" Cuvier (G.), 1807**

Von ROBERT MERTENS

Es liegt meist im Interesse der Stabilität und Eindeutigkeit der zoologischen Namen, wenn die Synonyma nicht subjektiv, sondern objektiv sind : d.h. wenn sie bei den Genera die gleichen Species als Genotypen, bei Species die gleichen Stücke als Specietypen haben. Aus Gründen, welche die Internationale Kommission der Zoologischen Nomenklatur dargelegt hat, halte ich es für sehr erwünscht, wenn der Genotypus von *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 (*Ann. Mus. Hist. nat.*, Paris 10 : 25), nämlich *Crocodilus lucius* Cuvier (*l. c.* : 28), der bisher als ein subjektives Synonym von *Crocodilus mississippiensis* Daudin [1801—1802] (*Hist. nat. gén. partic. Rept.* 2 : 412, 1801) galt, zu einem objektiven Synonym des letzteren wird.

Das ist durch die Wahl des Typus von *lucius* ohne weiteres möglich. Daudin hat seinen *Crocodilus mississippiensis* auf ein einzelnes Stück des Musée d'Histoire Naturelle in Paris begründet, das der Botaniker Michaux von den Ufern des Mississippi [sic] mitgebracht hat. Somit ist dieses Stück, das sich nach brieflicher Mitteilung von Dr. Jean Guibé an Mr. Hemming im Pariser Museum\* befindet, der Holotypus von *mississippiensis*. Dieses Stück war bereits Cuvier (1801, Wiedemann's *Arch. Zool. Zoot.* 2 : 170) bekannt. Es wird von Cuvier später [1807] auch bei der Beschreibung seines *lucius* erwähnt, und zwar an erster Stelle ; es kann kein Zweifel darüber sein, dass es bei der Beschreibung von *lucius* vorlag. Wenn auch Cuvier dabei noch ein weiteres (von Peale eingeschicktes) Stück von *lucius* aufzählt, so erscheint es mir am richtigsten, das Michaux'sche Stück, d.h. den Holotypus von *mississippiensis*, auch zum Lectotypus von *lucius* zu bestimmen : dadurch bleibt nämlich der Genotypus von *Alligator* für alle Zeiten eindeutig mit dem allbekannten Namen *mississippiensis* in Verbindung. Diese Festlegung des Lectotypus von *lucius* in dem oben erwähnten Sinne erfolgt auf berechtigten Wunsch von Mr. Hemming.

## II. THE SUBSEQUENT HISTORY OF THE CASE

**2. Registration of the present application :** Upon the discovery of the need for a revision of the entry relating to the generic

<sup>3</sup> See Footnote 1.

\* For the letter here referred to by Professor Mertens, see Annexe 2(1).

name *Alligator* Cuvier made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, the problem so involved was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 551.

**3. Comments received before publication of the present application :** As the result of the questionnaire issued by the Office of the Commission on 7th February 1956 the views of twelve specialists were obtained before the preparation of the Secretary's Report. In that questionnaire the specialists consulted were invited to express their opinion on each of two distinct questions. The replies so received were attached as Annexe 1 and Annexe 2 respectively to the Report submitted by the Secretary which is reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*. A further document containing a lectotype selection for one of the nominal species involved in the present case was received from one of the specialist consultants. This was attached to the Secretary's Report as Annexe 3.

**4. Publication of the Secretary's Report :** The Secretary's Report was sent to the printer on 9th May 1956 and was published on 24th August of the same year in Part 6 of Volume 12 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (Hemming, 1956, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **12** : 163—175).

**5. Issue of Public Notices on the proposals submitted in the Secretary's Report :** Under the revised procedures prescribed by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948 (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **4** : 51—56), Public Notice of the possible use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of its Plenary Powers in the present case was given on 24th August 1956 (a) in Part 6 of Volume 12 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (the Part in which the Secretary's Report was published) and (b) to the other prescribed serial publications. In addition, such Notice was given to four general zoological serial publications and to two herpetological serials in Europe and America respectively.

**6. No Objection Received :** The publication of the Secretary's Report and the consequential issue of Public Notices regarding

the action under the Plenary Powers recommended therein elicited no objection from any source. The publication of that Report did however give rise to a supplementary application on one point of detail. This is described in the immediately following paragraph.

**7. Submission by J. A. Oliver (New York Zoological Society, New York City, N.Y., U.S.A.) of a Supplementary Application for the validation under the Plenary Powers of the emended spelling " mississippiensis " for the specific name for the North American Alligator :** On 8th October 1956, Dr. J. A. Oliver (*New York Zoological Society, New York City, N.Y., U.S.A.*) addressed a letter to the Office of the Commission asking for the validation by the Commission under its Plenary Powers of the emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name for the North American Alligator which, as published by Daudin in [1801], had appeared with the spelling *mississippiensis*. The receipt of Dr. Oliver's Supplementary Application called for consideration of the procedure to be adopted for co-ordinating that proposal with the proposals previously submitted in the Secretary's Report of 9th May 1956 (paragraph 1 above). In order to deal with this aspect of the question, Mr. Hemming on 18th January 1957 prepared a Supplementary Report in which he set out the procedure which he proposed should be adopted. The Report so prepared, to which Dr. Oliver's letter was annexed as an Appendix, was as follows :—

**Report on Dr. James A. Oliver's proposal for the emendation to " mississippiensis " of the specific name published as " mississippiensis " Daudin, [1801—1802], in the combination " Crocodilus mississippiensis " (Class Reptilia)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

Subsequent to the publication on 29th August 1956 (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **12** : 163—175) of my report on the consultations which I had carried out on the question of the name to be regarded as the oldest available name for the North American Alligator, I received on 12th October 1956 a letter dated 8th October from Dr. James A. Oliver

(*Curator of Reptiles, New York Zoological Society*) in which he expressed the view that the proposals set out in the concluding paragraph of my report (paragraph 15) were "sound and desirable", except as regards the point numbered (2) relating to the spelling to be adopted for the specific name published by Daudin in [1801—1802] as *mississippiensis* in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*.

2. In reply I informed Dr. Oliver that I felt that, if the Commission were to be asked to consider the proposal that the emendation to a double "p" spelling of the original single "p" spelling should be accepted, it would wish to have particulars regarding the relative usage of the two spellings. I have today (16th January 1957) received from Dr. Oliver a letter dated 14th January in which he restates his proposal and gives particulars regarding usage. Dr. Oliver's letter is annexed to the present report as an Appendix.

3. Although the question of the spelling of the specific name referred to above arises only incidentally in connection with my previous Report, which dealt mainly with the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, a decision on Dr. Oliver's proposal is essential as part of the settlement to be reached on the recommendations submitted in my earlier Report since those recommendations included a proposal that the specific name in question should be placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*. In order to provide the Commission with an opportunity of taking a decision on the spelling to be adopted for this specific name originally published as *mississippiensis*, it has been decided to adopt the following procedure:—

- (1) to publish the present supplementary Report in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* as quickly as possible ;
- (2) to give Public Notice in the prescribed manner of the possible use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of approving the emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* ;
- (3) to defer the submission to the International Commission of a Voting Paper on the proposals submitted in my earlier Report (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **12** : 169—170, paragraph 15) until the expiry of the period of six months following the date of publication of the present supplementary Report.
- (4) at the close of the prescribed six-month period referred to in (3) above to invite the International Commission to vote separately (i) on the question of the acceptance of the emendation referred to in (2) above, and (ii) on the remaining recommendations set out in paragraph 15 of my original Report.



## APPENDIX

**Copy of a letter with enclosure dated 14th January 1957 to the Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature from James A. Oliver (Curator of Reptiles, New York Zoological Society, New York City, N.Y., U.S.A.)**

Spelling of specific name of *Alligator mississippiensis*.

Your letter of November 30 1956 has been received. I would like to request the Commission to consider the official emendation of the specific name for the American Alligator, spelling it with two "p"s instead of one.

Herpetologists currently spell the name both ways. I list below several reputable specialists who have spelled it with two "p"s in both scientific and popular literature. Most non-herpetologists spell the name with two "p"s. I indicate below a few papers in which these spellings have appeared. Finally, printers and typesetters constantly correct the spelling from one "p" to two "p"s.

The argument put forth that Daudin, [1801—1802], consistently spelled the name of the river with a single "p" and that in former times this was an alternate spelling is not impressive. Not uncommonly incorrect spellings of geographic localities have gotten into the literature and required a number of years to eradicate. I believe the spelling of Mississippi with a single "p" is a similar orthographic error. Why continue a misspelling that has long been corrected by everyone but a few specialists in herpetology? I hope the Commission will take steps to emend this erroneous spelling.

**Annex to Dr. James A. Oliver's letter of 14th January 1957**

**Literature in which the spelling "mississippiensis" is used :**

<i>Name of Author and date</i>	<i>Title of Work</i>
Boulenger, A. G., 1889	Catalogue of the Chelonians, Rhynchocephalians and Crocodiles in the British Museum (Natural History) (I cite this older work because it is still a basic reference.)
Carr, A. F., 1940	A Contribution to the Herpetology of Florida

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Carr, A. F. and<br>C. J. Goin, 1955                    | Guide to the Reptiles, Amphibians and<br>Fresh-water Fishes of Florida   |
| Mertens, Robert, 1943                                  | Die Rezenten Krokodile des Natur-Museums<br>Senckenberg  |
| Harman, Ian, 1950                                      | Reptiles as Pets   |
| Pope, Clifford, 1956                                   | The Reptile World  |
| Coulson, R. A.,<br>T. Hernandez and<br>F. Brazda, 1950 | Biochemical studies on the Alligator   |
| Hopping, A., 1923                                      | Seasonal changes in the gases and sugar of the<br>blood and the nitrogen distribution in the<br>blood and urine of the Alligator |
| Hutton, Kenneth E.,<br>1955                            | Variations in the Blood-chemistry of Turtles<br>under active and hibernating conditions  |

I have not made a thorough search of the literature on this, but have selected these from sources close at hand. I think they are adequate to illustrate the points raised in my letter.

**8. Publication of J. A. Oliver's Supplementary Application:** The Secretary's Report covering Dr. J. A. Oliver's Supplementary application was published on 29th March 1957 in Double Part 2/3 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (Hemming, 1957, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **13** : 73—75).

**9. Issue of Public Notices on the action under the Plenary Powers recommended in J. A. Oliver's Supplementary Application :** Under the revised procedure prescribed by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948 (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **4** : 51—56), Public Notice of the possible use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of its Plenary Powers for the purpose of approving the emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name for the North American Alligator published by Daudin in [1801] with the spelling *mississippiensis* was given on 29th March 1957 (a) in Double Part 2/3 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (the Part in which the Secretary's Supplementary Report covering Dr. Oliver's application was published) and (b) to the other prescribed serials. In

addition such Notice was given to four general zoological serial publications and to two herpetological serials in Europe and America respectively.

**10. Comments received on J. A. Oliver's Supplementary Application :** The publication of J. A. Oliver's Supplementary Application and the issue of Public Notices in regard thereto elicited comments from four specialists, of whom three supported Dr. Oliver's proposal and one raised objection thereto. The communications so received are reproduced in the immediately following paragraphs.

**11. Support received from Hobart M. Smith (University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois, U.S.A.) :** On 29th April 1957, Professor Hobart M. Smith (*University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois, U.S.A.*) addressed the following note of support for Dr. Oliver's proposal to the Office of the Commission (Smith, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **13** : 189) :—

I strongly urge the approval of the proposal for emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801—1802], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*.

**12. Support received from J. Chester Bradley (Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.) :** On 9th September 1957 there was received in the Office of the Commission the following note from Professor J. Chester Bradley (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) in support of Dr. Oliver's proposal :—

The spelling "*mississippiensis*" involved no error ; Daudin was a Frenchman. He was describing a French reptile, living in French Territory in the lower reaches of a river which was then French. He naturally and correctly used the French spelling, which was and still is with a single "p" (*cf.* Larousse, or any other French dictionary).

Before assuming that the author of a taxon has mis-spelled a geographical name it is necessary to know in what language he naturally thought, the spelling of the place-name in that language, and the proper variants of spelling available to him.

But times have changed. Louisiana is no longer French territory ; the Mississippi River is wholly within the United States, and the alligator is an American reptile. By its very nature it has been and will continue to be frequently written about in popular literature. The spelling "*mississippiensis*" offends American eyes, and will never come to be regarded as correct by any except the erudite few who know its history. Since its emendation "*mississippiensis*" has come widely into use, the Commission will do well to bend to the wind and legalize it.

**13. Support received from Carl Kauffeld (Staten Island Zoological Society, N.Y., U.S.A.) :** On 13th September 1957, Dr. Carl Kauffeld (*Staten Island Zoological Society, N. Y., U.S.A.*) addressed the following note of support for Dr. Oliver's proposal to the Office of the Commission :—

I heartily endorse Dr. James A. Oliver's application for emendation of the name *Alligator mississippiensis* Daudin whereby the specific name would thenceforth be spelled with two "p"s, i.e. "*mississippiensis*".

**14. Objection received from T. J. Hunt (London) :** On 19th May 1957, Mr. T. J. Hunt (*London*) sent the following objection to Dr. Oliver's proposals to the Office of the Commission :—

This objection is made after a study of the proposal by Dr. James A. Oliver which would invalidate the original specific name *mississippiensis*. In deciding which form of spelling should in future be used for the specific name four factors should be taken into consideration :—

- (1) The valid original spelling of the name ;
- (2) The use of the spellings in published literature ;
- (3) Whether the invalidation of the original spelling would cause any inconvenience or other difficulties ;
- (4) Whether the adoption of a spelling other than that of the original form would in this particular case be advantageous.

2. My views on any consideration to invalidate the original spelling in keeping with the above factors in this case are :—

- (1) The valid original spelling in this case is *mississippiensis*.
- (2) The adoption of the spelling *mississippiensis* has undoubtedly been used more in published literature than the proposed *mississippiensis*.
- (3) The invalidation of the original spelling *mississippiensis* would be an unfortunate circumstance as besides being a test case for original spellings of specific names, there is no proved case

that the spelling *mississippiensis* is erroneous as stated in the letter of Dr. Oliver.

- (4) The adoption of *mississippiensis* as the specific name would in no way merit favour or have advantages over the original spelling.

**15. Submission to the Commission by the Secretary in September 1957 of a comprehensive Report covering both the proposals included in the original Application and those included in J. A. Oliver's Supplementary Application :** The prescribed Six-Month Waiting Period, as extended by the directions given by the Secretary on 18th January 1957 (paragraph 7 above) expired on 29th September 1957, thus making it possible for the Commission to take decisions on both branches of the present case, namely, on the proposals set forth in the Secretary's Report of 9th May 1956 and also those contained in the Supplementary Application submitted by Dr. J. A. Oliver on 8th October 1956. Accordingly, upon the close of the extended Waiting Period the Secretary prepared (on 30th September 1957) the following Report in which, after recalling the chief features of the present case, he submitted comprehensive proposals for the consideration of the Commission. In accordance with the procedure laid down in the Secretary's Supplementary Report of 18th January 1957, these proposals were so drawn up as to provide an opportunity for the Commission to vote on the proposed use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of validating the emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin as the specific name for the North American Alligator separately from the other proposal for the use of the Plenary Powers involved in this case. The Report so prepared was as follows :—

**Proposed validation and amplification of the entry relating to the generic name "Alligator" Cuvier, 1807 (Class Reptilia) made on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" by the Ruling given in "Opinion" 92**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature)

### Introductory

The purposes of the present paper is to bring together in a concise form the salient features of the problem raised by the incomplete

and, in part, incorrect entry relating to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 92* and thus to assist the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in reaching decisions on the issues so involved.

2. The present problem came to light in the course of work in this Office in connection with the preparation of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* for publication in book-form. Extensive consultations then took place with specialists and these led ultimately to the formulation of substantially agreed proposals for remedying the technical defects in the existing entry on the *Official List* relating to the above generic name. In the course of my Report on the foregoing survey I drew attention to the fact that the specific name for the North American Alligator was originally published with the—from the present-day point of view—incorrect spelling “*mississippiensis*” instead of “*mississippiensis*” but I did not include in that Report a proposal in regard to the possible validation of the spelling with the double “p”, thinking it better to make a reservation on this point in the recommendations then submitted, leaving the matter open for discussion by specialists after the publication of my Report. Later a proposal for the validation of the foregoing emendation was, however, received in this Office. The two subjects thus involved in the present case—namely (1) the correction of the mistakes made in *Opinion 92* and (2) the question of the possible emendation of the spelling of the specific name for the North American Alligator—are quite distinct from one another and are accordingly treated separately both in the present paper and in the Voting Paper now submitted.

**(a) Questions arising directly on the entry on the “ Official List ” regarding the generic name “ Alligator ” Cuvier, 1807**

3. **Two questions at issue :** So far as concerns the question of the accuracy of the entry regarding the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 92*, two questions came to light in the course of the survey of the entries made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in the foregoing *Opinion*. These were :—

- (a) Is the name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator*, an actual or potential senior subjective synonym of the name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodilus mississippiensis* ?

- (b) Does the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807, represent the same taxonomic species (the North American Alligator) as the nominal species *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801] (a nominal species not cited by Cuvier when establishing the nominal taxon *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, but cited as the type species of that taxon in *Opinion* 92)?

4. **Specialists consulted** : In order to obtain a representative sample of expert opinion on the issues set out above, a Questionnaire was issued on 7th February 1956. The majority of those whom it was decided to consult in this way were specialists in the group concerned, but in a few cases the Questionnaire was issued to specialists in other groups under cover of a letter asking that the Questionnaire be passed on to any specialist in the Class Reptilia who might be working in the same institution. The number of specialists to whom the Questionnaire was issued was twenty. The names of the specialists to whom this Questionnaire was issued are given in Appendix I to the present paper. The replies received to this questionnaire were annexed to the Report in which I submitted this case to the Commission (1956, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **12** : 163—175). The grateful thanks of the Commission are due to all those furnishing information and advice in response to the request made in the foregoing Questionnaire.

5. **Advice received from specialists on the question of the treatment to be accorded to the specific name "alligator" Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination "Lacerta alligator"** : The advice received from the specialists who replied to the first part of the Questionnaire of 7th February 1956 was decisively in favour of the removal by the Commission by the use of its Plenary Powers of the threat to the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin represented by the existence of the senior synonym—or possible synonym—*alligator* Blumenbach. Of the twelve (12) specialists who furnished advice on this question nine (9) recommended the suppression under the Plenary Powers of the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, two (2) (J. Guibé; Malcolm Smith) considered that this name was a *nomen dubium* and doubted whether it was necessary that it should be suppressed and one (1) (H. W. Parker) was opposed to the use of the Plenary Powers in cases such as the present. The nine specialists who recommended the suppression of the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach were: E. M. Hering; Tadeusz Jaczewski; Arthur Loveridge; Robert Mertens; A. I. Ortenburger; J. M. Savage; Karl P. Schmidt; Hobart M. Smith; Heinz Wermuth. The comments received from the foregoing specialists were reproduced in Annexe I (*loc. cit.* **12** : 171—172) to my Report to the Commission on the present case.

6. **Advice received on the question of the identity of the nominal species "Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius" Cuvier, 1807, and "Crocodylus**

**mississippiensis**” Daudin, [1801] : On the second of the questions referred to in paragraph 3(b) above the advice received from the eleven specialists who replied to the second part of the Questionnaire of 7th February 1956 was equally decisive, all being agreed that the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807 (cited by Cuvier when establishing the—as he considered—nominal subgenus *Alligator*) represents the same taxonomic unit as that represented by the nominal species *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801] (a nominal species not cited by Cuvier when establishing the taxon *Alligator*). The communications received from specialists on this subject were reproduced in Annexe 2 (1956, *loc. cit.* 12 : 173—174) of my Report to the Commission on the present case. Further—and very fortunately—it transpired in the course of the investigations carried out by this Office that in part the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807, was based upon the same material as that on which in [1801] Daudin had based his nominal species *Crocodylus mississippiensis*. This made it possible for Mertens (1956, *loc. cit.* 12 : 175) to make the foregoing names objective synonyms of one another by selecting the holotype of *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin to be the lectotype of *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier. This had the great advantage that under Declaration 25 the selection by Stejneger & Barbour (1917) of the non-included nominal species *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin to be the type species of *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, became a valid type selection by reason of that nominal species being objectively identical with the nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier which was included by Cuvier in the subgenus *Alligator* when he established that nominal taxon. Further under Declaration 21 the taxon *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, is to be cited as having as its type species the nominal species *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801] and not the objectively identical nominal species *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* Cuvier, 1807, notwithstanding the fact that, when Cuvier established the nominal taxon *Alligator* in 1807 it was the latter and not the former of the above pair of objectively identical nominal species which he cited as belonging to his taxon *Alligator*.

(Note :—The next three paragraphs (paragraph 7 to 9) gave particulars of the publication of the Secretary’s Report of 9th May 1956, the issue of Public Notices in regard to the possible use of the Plenary Powers in connection therewith and the fact that those Notices elicited no objection to the action proposed from any source. These paragraphs are omitted here, as the information contained in them has already been given in paragraphs 4 to 6 of the present *Direction*.)

10. **General Conclusion** : The wide coverage of the consultations undertaken in regard to this part of the case, the decisive nature of the advice received and the complete absence, after the publication of the Report, of any opposition to, or criticism of, the action recommended in



it, appears to me to justify the conclusion that that action commends itself generally to specialists in this field and is the action which it is desirable should be taken by the Commission.

**(b) The question of the relative merits of the Original Spelling "mississippiensis" and the Emendation "mississippiensis" for the specific name of the North American Alligator**

**11. Receipt from J. A. Oliver (New York Zoological Society) of an application for the validation of the Emendation "mississippiensis" as the specific name for the North American Alligator :** On 8th October 1956 Dr. James A. Oliver (*New York Zoological Society, New York City, N. Y., U.S.A.*) submitted an application to the Commission for the validation under the Plenary Powers of the emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin as the specific name for the North American Alligator. In this application Dr. Oliver stated that both spellings were currently in use among herpetologists, but that the spelling with a double "p" was that employed by most non-herpetologists. Dr. Oliver gave particulars of eleven works in which the double "p" spelling had been used for this name, of which five had been published during the immediately preceding five years. He added that he had not been able to make a thorough search of the literature, the works cited in his list having been drawn from sources close at hand. He believed, however, that the works cited were sufficient to illustrate the point made in his application.

(Note :—The next four paragraphs (paragraphs 12 to 15) gave particulars of the publication of Dr. Oliver's Supplementary Application, the issue of Public Notices in regard thereto and the names of the specialists who had commented on that proposal, either in support of, or in opposition to, the action recommended. These paragraphs are omitted here, as the information contained in them has already been given in paragraphs 8 to 14 of the present *Direction*.)

**(c) Voting Procedure proposed**

**16. Extension of the Prescribed Six-Month Waiting Period in respect of the Principal Application to secure that that Period should coincide with the close of the corresponding Period in respect of J. A. Oliver's Supplementary Application :** At the time of the publication of Dr. Oliver's Supplementary Application on the question of the spelling to be adopted for the specific name of the North American Alligator, I published a note intimating that as Secretary I had extended the Prescribed Six-Month Waiting Period in respect of the Principal Application (i.e. that contained in my Report on the case (paragraph 7 above)) so as to make its close coincide with the close of the corresponding period in respect of Dr. Oliver's Supplementary

Application, thereby making it possible for the Commission to deal simultaneously with the aspects of the present case. The latter Period expired on 29th September 1957 and accordingly all the required procedural steps have now been taken to enable a Voting Paper to be submitted to the Commission in the present case.

**17. Form of Voting Paper now issued :** When Dr. Oliver's Supplementary Application was published I gave an undertaking that, when the time came to vote on this case an opportunity would be provided for voting separately on the question whether the emendation *mississippiensis* or the original spelling *mississipiensis* should be adopted as the spelling to be used for the specific name of the North American Alligator (Hemming, 1957, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **13** : 74). In pursuance of the foregoing undertaking the Voting Paper now submitted (Voting Paper V.P.(57)59) is divided into two Parts. Part 1 deals with all those portions of the original application (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **12** : 170) which are independent of the question whether the specific name for the North American Alligator should be emended by the insertion of a second letter "p" (so as to make the name read *mississippiensis*) and would thus be unaffected by any decision on the foregoing point. Part 2 of the Voting Paper deals primarily with the question whether the name published as *mississipiensis* shall be emended to *mississippiensis* (by the insertion of a second letter "p"). In this Part of the Voting Paper the Commission is being asked to vote also on those portions of the original application where the above specific name appears in any context.

**18. Texts of the Propositions on which the Commission is now being asked to Vote :** These are set out as follows in Annexe 3 to the present paper :—

- (1) **Proposition "A" :** This is the proposition dealing with all matters dealt with in the present application, except the question of the spelling to be adopted for the specific name of the North American Alligator.

Proposition "A" is the Proposition on which the Commission is being asked to Vote in *Part 1* of the Voting Paper.

- (2) **Proposition "B" :** This is the proposition dealing only with the question of the single or double "p" spelling for the specific name (*mississippiensis* or *mississipiensis*) for the North American Alligator. (At the foot of this proposition a note has been added setting out for information the decision which would be embodied in the *Direction* to be adopted in this case if the Commission were to reject the proposal for the validation of the double "p" spelling for the above specific name.)

Proposition "B" is the Proposition on which the Commission is being asked to vote in *Part 2* of the Voting Paper.

## APPENDIX 1

**Alphabetical list of specialists to whom the Questionnaire regarding the action required to complete and, in part, correct the entry on the "Official List" relating to the generic name "Alligator" Cuvier, 1807, was issued on 7th February 1956**

(Note :—This Appendix is here omitted in view of the fact that full particulars regarding the names of, and the appointments held by, the specialists who kindly replied to the Questionnaire issued on 7th February 1956 are given in paragraph 6 of the Report submitted by the Secretary on 9th May 1956 which is reproduced in paragraph 1 of the present *Direction*.)

## APPENDIX 2

**Comments on J. A. Oliver's proposal for the validation of the emendation to "mississippiensis" of the name "mississippiensis" Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination "Crocodylus mississippiensis" as the name for the North American Alligator**

(Note :—This Appendix is here omitted in view of the fact that the comments by the four specialists which were set out in it have been reproduced in paragraphs 11 to 14 of the present *Direction*.)

## APPENDIX 3

**Propositions regarding the generic name "Alligator" Cuvier submitted for decision with Voting Paper V.P.(57)59**

## PROPOSITION "A"

(proposals relating to the generic name "Alligator" Cuvier case, exclusive of the portion relating to the spelling of the specific name of the type species of the genus so named)

(proposition submitted with Part 1 of Voting Paper V.P.(57)59 submitted herewith)

- (1) Under the Plenary Powers the specific name *alligator* Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator*, to be

suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy.

- (2) The under-mentioned specific name to be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—  
*alligator* Blumenbach, 1799, as published in the combination *Lacerta alligator* and as suppressed under the Plenary Powers in (1) above.
- (3) The under-mentioned family-group name to be placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* :—  
 ALLIGATORIDAE Gray (J.E.), 1844 (type genus : *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807).

### PROPOSITION " B "

(proposals relating to the spelling to be adopted for the specific name of the North American Alligator)

(proposition submitted with Part 2 of Voting Paper V.P.(57)59 submitted herewith)

- (1) Under the Plenary Powers the Emendation to *mississippiensis* of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*, is hereby validated.
- (2) It is hereby directed that the following entry be substituted for the existing entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in regard to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 :—  
 427. *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 (gender : masculine) (type species, by selection by Stejneger (L.) & Barbour (T.), (1917), and through *Declarations* 25 and 21 : *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (emend. under the Plenary Powers in (1) above of *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801])
- (5) The specific name *mississippiensis* (emend. of *mississippiensis*) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (specific name of type species of *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807) is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*.
- (4) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—  
 (a) *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (rejected under the Plenary

- Powers in (1) above as an Invalid Original Spelling for *mississippiensis*);
- (b) the under-mentioned Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *mississippiensis* (emend. of *mississippiensis*) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* :—
- missisipensis* Gray (J.E.), 1831, as published in the combination *Alligator missisipensis* ;
- (c) *lucius* Cuvier, 1807, as published in the combination *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* (a junior objective synonym of *mississippiensis* (emend. of *mississippiensis*) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis*, through the lectotype selection made by Mertens (R.) in Annexe 3 to the original application in this case (*Bull.* 12 : 175).

### Note to Proposition " B "

In the event of the rejection by the Commission of the proposal submitted above as Proposition " B ", the opposing alternative which would be embodied in the *Direction* to be rendered by the Commission would be as follows :—

- (1) The proposal for the validation under the Plenary Powers of the Emendation *mississippiensis* of the specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* is hereby rejected.
- (2) It is hereby directed that the following entry be substituted for the existing entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in regard to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 :—
427. *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807 (gender : masculine) (type species by selection by Stejneger (L.) & Barbour (T.), (1917), and through *Declarations* 25 and 21 : *Crocodylus mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801])
- (3) The specific name *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (specific name of type species of *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807) is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*.
- (4) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—
- (a) *mississippiensis* Holbrook (J.E.), 1842, as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* (an Invalid

Emendation of *mississippiensis* Daudin [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* ;

- (b) the under-mentioned Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* :—

*missisipensis* Gray (J.E.), 1831, as published in the combination *Alligator missisipensis* ;

- (c) *lucius* Cuvier, 1807, as published in the combination *Crocodylus (Alligator) lucius* (a junior objective synonym of *mississippiensis* Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination *Crocodylus mississippiensis* through the lectotype selection made by Mertens (R.) in Annexe 3 to the original application in this case (*Bull.* 12 : 175).

### III. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**16. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(57)59 :** On 11th October 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(57)59) was issued to the Members of the Commission in relation to the present case. This Voting Paper was divided into two Parts, in the first of which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote upon the proposals submitted in the Report originally submitted by the Secretary (paragraph 1 of the present *Direction*), exclusive of the portion relating to the spelling (*mississippiensis* or *missisipiensis*) to be adopted for the North American Alligator which formed the subject of the Supplementary Application submitted by Dr. J. A. Oliver (paragraph 7 of the present *Direction*), this latter question being the subject matter of the vote invited in Part 2 of the Voting Paper. The proposals so submitted for decision were as follows :—

#### PART 1

The proposals relating to the generic name *Alligator* Cuvier, 1807, as set out as Proposition "A" in Appendix 3 to the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 551 submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> For the text of Proposition "A" see page 119 of the present *Direction*.

## PART 2

The proposals relating to the alternative spellings *mississippiensis* and *mississipiensis* for the specific name of the North American Alligator as set out as Proposition "B" in Appendix 3 to the paper submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper.<sup>5</sup>

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** Members of the Commission are particularly asked to complete both Parts of the present Voting Paper, a decision on each being necessary for the disposal of the present case.

**17. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the Three-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 11th January 1958.

**18. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)59 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on both parts of Voting Paper V.P.(57)59 was as follows :—

**(1) Particulars of the voting on Part 1 of Voting Paper V.P.(57)59 :—**

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-five (25) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Vokes ; Bonnet ; Mayr ; Bradley (J.C.) ;  
Riley ; do Amaral ; Lemche ; Hering ; Dymond ;  
Hankó ; Prantl ; Esaki ; Bodenheimer ; Boschma ;  
Hemming ; Mertens ; Jaczewski ; Miller ; Stoll ;  
Kühnelt ; Cabrera ; Sylvester-Bradley ; Key ;  
Tortonese ;

(b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

---

<sup>5</sup> For the text of Proposition "B" see page 120 of the present *Direction*.

(c) *Voting Papers not returned* :

None.

(2) **Particulars of the voting on Part 2 of Voting Paper V.P.(57)59 :—**

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the eighteen (18) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Vokes ; Bonnet ; Mayr ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Riley ; do Amaral ; Lemche ; Hering ; Dymond ; Hankó ; Esaki ; Bodenheimer ; Boschma ; Hemming ; Kühnelt ; Sylvester-Bradley ; Tortonese ;

(b) *Negative Votes, seven (7) :*

Prantl ; Mertens ; Jaczewski ; Miller ; Stoll ; Cabrera ; Key ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned* :

None.

**19. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 19th January 1958, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(57)59, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 18 above and declaring that the proposals submitted in each part of the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**20. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :** On 14th January 1958, Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those



of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)59.

**21. Original References for generic and specific names :** The following are the original references for the generic and specific names placed on *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*alligator*, *Lacerta*, Blumenbach, 1779, *Handb. Naturgesch.* (1) : 263

*lucius*, *Crocodylus* (*Alligator*), Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807, *Ann. Mus. Hist. nat.*, Paris **10** : 28

*missisipensis*, *Alligator*, Gray (J.E.), 1831, *Syn. Rept.* : 62

*mississippiensis*, *Crocodylus*, Daudin, [1801] (an Invalid Original Spelling for *mississippiensis*)

*mississippiensis* (emend. of *mississippiensis*), *Crocodylus*, Daudin, [1801], in Sonnini's Buffon, *Hist. nat. Rept.* **2** : 412, nota (1)

**22. Reference for the selection of a type species for a nominal genus :** The following is the reference for the selection of a type species for a nominal genus specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

For *Alligator* Cuvier  
(G.L.C.F.D.), 1807

Stejneger (L.) & Barbour (T.),  
1917, *Check List N. Amer.*  
*Amphib. Rept.* (ed. 1) : 41

**23. Reference for the selection of a lectotype for a nominal species :** The following is the reference for the selection of a lectotype for a nominal species specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

For *Crocodylus* (*Alligator*)  
*lucius* Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.),  
1807

Mertens (R.), 1956, *Bull. zool.*  
*Nomencl.* **12** : 175

**24. Original References for Family-Group Names :** The following is the original reference for the family-group name placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

ALLIGATORIDAE Gray (J.E.), 1844, *Cat. Tortoises Crocodiles Amphibaenians Coll. Brit. Mus.* : 56

**25. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**26. "Direction" Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* Ninety-Seven (97) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature

DONE in London, this Fourteenth day of January, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. Section F. Part F.9. Pp. 127—160**

**DIRECTION 98**

Interpretation under the Plenary Powers of the ~~nominal~~ species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, and insertion in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* of a revised entry relating to the generic name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia) (*Direction* supplementary to *Opinion 91*)

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price One Pound, Two Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 98

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts, England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt a. M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale, "G. Doria," Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 98

INTERPRETATION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS OF THE NOMINAL SPECIES "VESPERTILIO MURINUS" LINNAEUS, 1758, AND INSERTION IN THE "OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY" OF A REVISED ENTRY RELATING TO THE GENERIC NAME "VESPERTILIO" LINNAEUS, 1758 (CLASS MAMMALIA) ("DIRECTION" SUPPLEMENTARY TO "OPINION" 91)

**RULING** :—(1) Under the Plenary Powers it is hereby directed (a) that the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia) be interpreted in the manner adopted by Nilsson (S.) (1847) and therefore (b) that the type specimen of the nominal species *Vespertilio discolor* (Natterer MS.) Kuhl, 1817, be treated as the type specimen of the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758.

(2) It is hereby directed that the following revised entry in regard to the generic name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758, be substituted for the entry in regard thereto made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 91 :—

376 *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758 (gender : masculine)  
(type species, by Linnean tautonymy :  
*Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as interpreted under the Plenary Powers in (1) above).

(3) It is hereby directed that the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829, be treated as being of the masculine gender.

(4) The under-mentioned generic name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 1271 :—

*Myotis* Kaup, 1829 (gender, as determined under (3) above : masculine) (type species, by monotypy : *Vespertilio murinus* Schreber, [1775]).

(5) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

(a) *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, as interpreted under the Plenary Powers in (1) above (specific name of type species of *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758) (Name No. 1518) ;

(b) *myotis* Borkhausen, 1797, as published in the combination *Vespertilio myotis* (Name No. 1519).

(6) The under-mentioned specific names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

(a) *discolor* (Natterer MS.) Kuhl, 1817, as published in the combination *Vespertilio discolor* (a junior objective synonym of *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus* under the direction given under the Plenary Powers in (1) above) (Name No. 525) ;

(b) *murinus* Schreber, [1775], as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus* (a junior homonym of *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*) (Name No. 526).

(7) The under-mentioned family-group name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 224 :—

VESPERTILIONIDAE (correction of VESPERTILIA) Rafinesque, 1815 (type genus : *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758).

(8) The under-mentioned family-group name is hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 263 :—

VESPERTILIA Rafinesque, 1815 (type genus : *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758) (an Invalid Original Spelling for VESPERTILIONIDAE).

## I. THE STATEMENT OF THE CASE

The purpose of the application submitted in the present case was to secure from the International Commission certain clarifications of the entry relating to the generic name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia), made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 91. The need for action in this matter came to light in the course of a survey of the entries made on the above *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936 undertaken by the Office of the Commission in connection with the preparations for the publication of that *List* in book-form. The problems involved in the present case were found to be of considerable complexity and to raise issues of a taxonomic, as well as of a nomenclatorial, nature. The Secretary accordingly took the view that, before any recommendations could usefully be placed before the Commission in this case, it was desirable to hold a canvas of opinion among

interested specialists. These consultations were completed in the autumn of 1956 and on 30th November of that year Mr. Hemming drew up the following Report in which, after setting out the nature of the problems involved and giving particulars of the advice received from specialists in response to the questionnaire which had been issued on 13th March 1956, he submitted for the consideration of the Commission a series of recommendations based upon the views expressed by the majority of the specialists consulted :—

**Proposed use of the Plenary Powers to determine the interpretation of the nominal species “*Vespertilio murinus*” Linnaeus, 1758, type species of the genus “*Vespertilio*” Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia) (Proposed clarification of a Ruling given in “*Opinion*” 91)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The object of the present Report is to set out certain difficulties which have arisen in connection with the generic name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia), a name which was placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 91 (1926, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 4) : 1—2), and to seek to overcome those difficulties by placing before the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature proposals based upon the advice of specialists who have been kind enough to assist in the preliminary consideration of the problems raised in the present case.

2. The present problem was first brought to the attention of the Office of the International Commission when in 1955 steps were being taken in compliance with a General Directive issued to the International Commission by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948, to place on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* (a) the specific name of the type species of every genus, the name of which had up till that time been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* where that name was the oldest available name for the species in question, and (b) in other cases whatever specific name was currently regarded as the oldest name available for that species. At this stage Professor Tadeusz Jaczewski drew attention to a paper in which Dr. Olof Ryberg, a well-known specialist in the bats, had expressed the view that the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, the specific name of the type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758, was a *nomen dubium*, the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus being



indeterminable. In these circumstances it was clearly not possible at that time to proceed with the proposal that the foregoing specific name should be placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*. Accordingly, on 19th April 1955 in my capacity as Secretary to the Commission I executed a Minute withdrawing the proposal which had been submitted in this matter in order to permit of the study of the issues involved.<sup>1</sup>

3. As a first step investigations were undertaken by the Office of the Commission for the purpose of determining the factual background of the present problem. This investigation showed that, while some specialists identify the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus with the later established nominal species *Vespertilio discolor* (Natterer MS) Kuhl, 1817,\* and apply the name *murinus* Linnaeus to that species, other specialists reject the name *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus as a *nomen dubium* and use the name *discolor* Kuhl (which it is agreed represents a species which can be identified with certainty).

4. The following information collected in the Office of the Commission is relevant to the consideration of the foregoing question :—

- (a) The nominal species *Vespertilio murinus*, with the interpretation of which the present paper is concerned, was established by Linnaeus in 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 32).
- (b) In [1775] Schreber (*Die Säughthiere* **1** : 165, pl. 11) established another nominal species to which he also gave the name *Vespertilio murinus*. This name is invalid as it is a junior homonym of *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758. The identity of the species so named by Schreber is not in doubt and that species is the type species of the genus *Myotis* Kaup, 1829.†

<sup>1</sup> The text of the Minute here referred to has been reproduced in paragraph 4 of *Direction 22* (1955, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* **1**(C) : 179—200), the *Direction* embodying the decisions taken by the Commission when complying so far as concerns the names of mammals, with the General Directive referred to above.

\* This name is commonly attributed either to "Natterer" or to "Natterer in Kuhl" and treated as having been published in 1819 in the *Annalen der Wetterauischen Gesellschaft für die gesammte Naturkunde*. The consultations with specialists carried out in the course of the preparation of the present paper have, however, shown (a) that Kuhl was alone responsible for the publication of this name, (b) that it was published separately in 1817 in Kuhl's "*Die deutschen Fledermäuse*" prior to the publication of that paper in the *Annalen* referred to above in 1818—1819. For full particulars see Appendix 1 to the present paper. [In the historical account given in the above paragraph the name *Vespertilio discolor* is cited as having been published by Natterer when it was so attributed by the authors under discussion.]

† For a note on certain difficulties arising in connection with this name see Appendix 2.

- (c) In 1817 (*Die dtisch. Fledermäuse* : 43) Kuhl published with an "indication" the name *Vespertilio discolor* previously proposed by Natterer in manuscript.\* As shown in (d) and (e) below, the species so named was identified by later authors with *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758. In the original description of *discolor* it is stated that this species only occurs in the southern part of "our area" [i.e., Germany]. Kuhl added that he had not found this species either in central or northern Germany or in Holland.
- (d) In 1847 (*Skand. Faun., Daggdjuren* : 17—20) Nilsson discussed the interpretation of *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus. He identified this with *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer† and reinstated the name *murinus* Linnaeus for the species in question. At the same time he rightly rejected the invalid name *Vespertilio murinus* Schreber (see (b) above) for the type species of *Myotis* Kaup, using for the latter species the name *Vespertilio myotis* Bechstein, 1801.‡
- (e) In 1897 (*Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (6) 20 : 379—383) Miller (G.S.) discussed the interpretation of the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus. After drawing attention to the opposite view taken by Blasius (1857) and Lilljeborg (1874), Miller concluded that, despite the inconvenience involved there was no valid reason for rejecting the action of Nilsson (1847) (see (d) above) in identifying the foregoing species with *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer. An extract from Miller's paper is attached to the present note as Section A of Appendix 3. In 1912 (*Cat. Mamm. w. Europe Coll. Brit. Mus.* : 238) Miller made the same identification without, however, making any further comment on it.
- (f) In 1926 the International Commission, when placing the name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus on the *Official List*, accepted *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus without comment as the type species of the genus so named. The proposals on which that *Opinion* was based had been submitted by Dr. Karl Apstein of Berlin and it was stated in the *Opinion* that those proposals had been studied by Miller who had reported that the names included in that application were valid and therefore that the proposals in question could be properly accepted. It is clear that the question of the interpretation of the nominal species *Vespertilio*

---

\* See the Footnote to paragraph 3 above and also the full discussion given in Appendix 1.

† See Footnote to paragraph 3 above.

‡ See Appendix 2.

*murinus* Linnaeus was not expressly placed before the Commission on that occasion and that it cannot be held that by the action taken in the foregoing *Opinion* the Commission expressed any view on this subject.

- (g) In 1947 Olof Ryberg (*Bats and Bat Parasites* : 79—80) strongly attacked the identification of *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus with *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer,\* stating that Nilsson, by whom this identification was first made (see (d) above), was fully aware that the Linnean species could not be safely identified in this way. He concluded that the name *murinus* Linnaeus must be regarded as a *nomen dubium*. He added that “it would be a significant gain and a release from a heavy burden for the chiropterologist if this harmful name which cannot be referred to a definite species were avoided in the future”. An extract from Ryberg’s paper is attached to the present note as Section B of Appendix 3.
- (h) In 1951 (*Checklist pal. ind. Mamm.* : 152) Ellerman & Morrison-Scott accepted the name *murinus* Linnaeus for the Particoloured Bat, citing *discolor* Natterer\* (attributed to Kuhl) as a synonym.

5. In order to obtain the necessary taxonomic information on which to base a proposal for the consideration of the International Commission, a questionnaire asking for advice on the action which it was desirable should be taken by the Commission in this case was prepared for submission to a number of specialists who, it was thought, would be interested in the issues involved and would be in a position to furnish advice on those issues. The specialists whom it was decided so to consult were either known to be specialists in the group concerned or, by reason of working at National Natural History Museums, were in a position to obtain and furnish to the Office of the Commission the views of specialists in their respective museums or of other representative specialists in their own countries. The questions on which the advice of specialists was so sought, which appeared as paragraph 8 of the questionnaire, were the following :—

- (1) What during (say) the last fifty years has been the majority usage in the literature? Has the name *murinus* been mostly common used or has the name *discolor* been most commonly used?
- (2) If the name *murinus* has been most commonly used, would you be in favour of the Commission putting a stop to further argument and doubt on the question of interpretation by using its Plenary Powers to direct that the nominal species *Vespertilio*

---

\* See Footnote to paragraph 3 above.

*murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, be interpreted in the manner adopted by Nilsson (1847) and therefore identified with *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer, 1818 (or 1819)?\*

- (3) If the name *discolor* has been most commonly used, would you be in favour of the Commission using its Plenary Powers (i) to suppress the name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy, thereby validating the name *discolor* Natterer, 1818,\* as published in the combination *Vespertilio discolor*, and (ii) to designate *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer\* to be the type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758?

*Note (A)*: If the name *murinus* Linnaeus were suppressed in the manner indicated above, the later name *murinus* Schreber, [1775], for the type species of *Myotis* Kaup, 1829,† would remain invalid under the Law of Homonymy.

*Note (B)*: If it were to be decided to suppress *murinus* Linnaeus and to validate *discolor*, it would be essential that *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer should be made the type species of *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, for it would be impossible to leave that genus without a type species.

6. As the question of issue was primarily one of interest to workers on the Palaearctic Fauna, the majority of the specialists consulted were workers in European Institutions. The following is the list of specialists consulted. To these would have been added Dr. C. C. Sanborn (*Chicago Natural History Museum*), the well-known specialist in the Chiroptera, if it had not been understood that the state of his health prevented him from undertaking investigations of the present kind. For assistance in drawing up the list of specialists to be consulted I am particularly indebted to Professor Tadeusz Jaczewski and Dr. W. Serafinski (*Warsaw*).

**Specialists to whom the questionnaire prepared in the present case was issued**

L. Bels (*Utrecht, The Netherlands*)

A. C. V. van Bemmelen (*Alkmaar, The Netherlands*)

H. von. Boetticher (*Coburg, Germany*)

\* See Footnote to paragraph 3 above.

† See Appendix 2.

- J. Dorst (*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*)  
 E. Eisentraut (*Stuttgart, Germany*)  
 A. H. de Faveaux (*Abbaye de Maredsous, Belgium*)  
 S. Frechkop (*Bruxelles, Belgium*)  
 T. Haltenorth (*München, Germany*)  
 R. W. Hayman (*British Museum (Natural History), London*)  
 A. M. Husson (*Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
 W. P. Issel (*München, Germany*)  
 Remington Kellogg (*Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*)  
 I. O. Kaisila (*Helsinki, Finland*)  
 A. P. Kuzjekin (*Moscow, U.S.S.R.*)  
 H. Mislin (*Basel, Switzerland*)  
 Erna Mohr (*Hamburg, Germany*)  
 T. C. S. Morrison-Scott (*British Museum (Natural History) London*)  
 O. Ryberg (*Alnarp Institut, Sweden*)  
 W. Serafinski (*Warsaw, Poland*)  
 G. G. Simpson (*The American Museum of Natural History, New York*)

7. As the result of the consultations described above, the views of ten specialists were obtained. Of these, eight (8) favoured the retention of the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as the name for the type species of *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758, subject to the interpretation of that species under the Plenary Powers in the manner adopted by Nilsson (1847), while two (2) only favoured the suppression under the Plenary Powers of the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus and the designation under the same Powers of *Vespertilio discolor* (Natterer MS) Kuhl, 1817, to be the type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus. Extracts from the communications so received are given in Appendix 4. In that Appendix comments received from specialists who support the retention and definitive interpretation of the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, are given in Section A, while those received from specialists who support the suppression under the Plenary Powers of the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, are given in Section B. The International Commission is greatly indebted to these specialists for the help given in assembling the data required for the consideration of the present case.

8. In view of the clear preponderance of the views of specialists in favour of the retention of the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758,

as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, subject to the interpretation under the Plenary Powers of the nominal species so named in the manner proposed, I recommend that that course be adopted by the International Commission. As will be appreciated, a decision in the present case is a matter of considerable urgency, since the present is one of the relatively small number of cases connected with the clarification or rectification of entries on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* made in the period up to the end of 1936 on which the taking of decisions is an indispensable preliminary to the forthcoming publication of the *Official List* in book-form.

9. Under the General Directive given to the International Commission by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, to which reference has been made in paragraph 2 of the present paper, it will be necessary to place on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, as proposed to be defined under the Plenary Powers in paragraph 8 above if the recommendation there submitted is approved by the International Commission.

10. Under a further General Directive issued by the foregoing Congress directing that decisions by the Commission on applications relating to individual names are to be comprehensive in scope and to deal with all names which arise in connection with the cases in question, it will be necessary as part of the general settlement of the present case for the Commission : (1) to place on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* (a) the specific name *discolor* Kuhl, 1817, as published in the combination *Vespertilio discolor* (which under the proposals now submitted would become a junior objective synonym of *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*) (paragraph 4(c) above) and (b) the specific name *murinus* Schreber, [1775], as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, a junior homonym of the name published in the same combination by Linnaeus in 1758 (paragraph 4(b) above) ; (2) to place on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829 (paragraph 4(b) above) and for the reasons given in Appendix 2 to direct that this name be treated as being of the masculine gender ; (3) to place on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* the specific name *myotis* Borkhausen, 1797, as published in the combination *Vespertilio myotis* the oldest available specific name for the type species of *Myotis* Kaup, 1829.\*

11. Finally, under a General Directive issued by the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology, Copenhagen, 1953, it is necessary to consider the family-group-name problems involved in the present case. Here it is necessary to note that the nominal genus *Vespertilio*

---

\* See Appendix 2.

Linnaeus, 1758, is the type genus of the currently accepted family VESPERTILIONIDAE. This nominal family-group taxon was first established in the incorrect form VESPERTILIA by Rafinesque in 1815 (*Analyse Nature* : 54) ; it was first published in the correct form VESPERTILIONIDAE by Gray (J.E.) in 1821 (*London med. Repository* **15** : 299). The generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829, has not been taken as the base for a family-group name, the genus so named being currently placed in the family VESPERTILIONIDAE.

12. In the light of the considerations set out in the present Report I recommend the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature :—

(1) to use its Plenary Powers to direct that the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, be interpreted in the manner adopted by Nilsson (1847) and therefore that the type specimen of the nominal species *Vespertilio discolor* (Natterer MS) Kuhl, 1817, is to be treated as the type specimen also of *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758 ;

(2) to substitute the following revised entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in regard to the generic name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758, for that made in respect of the foregoing name by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 91 :—

*Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758 (gender : masculine) (type species, by Linnean tautonymy : *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, interpreted as proposed in (1) above under the Plenary Powers)

(3) to direct that the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829, be treated as being of the masculine gender ;

(4) to place the under-mentioned generic name on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* :—

*Myotis* Kaup, 1829 (gender, as determined under (3) above : masculine) (type species, by monotypy : *Vespertilio murinus* Schreber, [1775]\*)

(5) to place the under-mentioned specific names on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—

(a) *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, as proposed to be interpreted under

---

\* This name is a junior primary homonym of *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, and is therefore invalid. The oldest available name for the species concerned is *Vespertilio myotis* Borkhausen, 1797.

the Plenary Powers in (1) above (specific name of type species of *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758) ;

(b) *myotis* Borkhausen, 1797, as published in the combination *Vespertilio myotis*\*

(6) to place the under-mentioned specific names on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology* :—

(a) *discolor* (Natterer MS) Kuhl, 1817, as published in the combination *Vespertilio discolor* (a junior objective synonym of *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus* under the Ruling under the Plenary Powers recommended in (1) above) ;

(b) *murinus* Schreber, [1775], as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus* (a junior primary homonym of *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*) ;

(7) to place the under-mentioned family-group name on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* :—

VESPERTILIONIDAE (correction of VESPERTILIA) Rafinesque, 1815 (type genus : *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758) ;

(8) to place the under-mentioned family-group name on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology* :—

VESPERTILIA Rafinesque, 1815 (type genus : *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758) (an Invalid Original Spelling for VESPERTILIONIDAE).

## APPENDIX 1 TO THE SECRETARY'S REPORT

**Note on the authorship and date attributable to the name “*Vespertilio discolor*” commonly attributed to Natterer and treated as having been published in 1819**

At the time when I drew up the questionnaire regarding the species to be accepted as the type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758, there seemed to be some doubt both as to the date of the publication of the name *Vespertilio discolor* (a name commonly attributed to Natterer) and as to the paper in which this name was first published. I accordingly included in the questionnaire a request to specialists for information on this matter.

---

\* See the immediately preceding Footnote.



2. Two of the specialists to whom the questionnaire was despatched very kindly gave valuable assistance in this matter. These were : Father A. M. Husson (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) ; Dr. T. C. S. Morrison-Scott (at that time of the *British Museum (Natural History), London*, and now *Director, The Science Museum, London*). The relevant portions of the letters received from these specialists are reproduced in Annexes 1 and 2 respectively to the present note. The information so furnished is summarised in the immediately following paragraphs.

3. *Authorship* : The name *Vespertilio discolor* is commonly attributed either to "Natterer" or more frequently to "Natterer in Kuhl". Father Husson has, however, shown clearly that, while Natterer was responsible for the above name in manuscript, it was Kuhl who alone provided the "indication" on which under Article 25 the availability of this name rests. Accordingly this name should be attributed to Kuhl, either with or without a note that, as published by that author, it was a manuscript name of Natterer's.

4. *Date of publication* : The name *Vespertilio discolor* appeared twice in a paper by Kuhl entitled "*Die deutschen Fledermäuse*". This paper was published in the serial publication *Annalen der Wetterauischen Gesellschaft für die gesammte Naturkunde*. The volume in question was published both as Volume 4 of the above Society's *Annalen* and also as Volume 1 of the Second Series of that serial. Kuhl's paper was published in two instalments, of which the first appeared in Part 1, and the second in Part 2, of the foregoing volume. The first of these Parts appeared in 1818, the second in 1819. Hence it is that the name *Vespertilio discolor* has been treated by some authors as having been published in 1818 and by others as having been published in 1819. In the first of these Parts the above name appeared only as a *nomen nudum*. Accordingly, so far as concerns the publication of the above name in the *Annalen*, it ranks for priority only as from the publication of Part 2 of the volume concerned, where for the first time it appeared with an "indication", i.e., from 1819. Father Husson has drawn attention, however, to the fact that Kuhl's paper was published as a separate unit in 1817 under the title quoted above, and has advanced evidence in support of the view that this was not a mere preprint and that it should therefore be accepted as the place where the above name was first validly published. In this edition the name *Vespertilio discolor* appeared on page 43.

5. From the evidence summarised above it may be concluded that the correct attribution, date, and reference for the name under consideration is *Vespertilio discolor* (Natterer MS) Kuhl, 1817, *Die dtsh. Fledermause* : 43.

## ANNEXE 1 TO APPENDIX 1

**Extract from a letter dated 22nd March 1956 from A. M. Husson  
(Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands)**

As to the author's name and the date of *Vespertilio discolor* I can give you the following information, which I obtained with the help of Dr. L. B. Holthius of the Leiden Museum.

Natterer often is incorrectly cited as the author of this species, while this actually should be Kuhl, who is the author of the paper (entitled "*Die deutschen Fledermäuse*") in which the description of the species was first published. Though Kuhl gave the name of his new species as *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer, there is not the slightest indication that the description was made by Natterer. On the contrary the description is of exactly the same set-up as the other descriptions given by Kuhl. Natterer discovered the species near Vienna, from where he sent ("mittheilte") material to Kuhl. Evidently Natterer recognised the species as new and suggested the name *discolor* to Kuhl. The same situation exists with *Vespertilio kuhlii*, also described for the first time in Kuhl's paper and for which he too cites Natterer as the author. Of this species Kuhl remarked: "Herr Natterer schoss diese Fledermaus selbst in Triest. Seiner Güte verdanke ich mehrere Exemplare, nach welchen ich diese Beschreibung entworfen. Das er sie nach meinen Namen genannt, erkenne ich dankbar als ein Zeichen der Freundschaft dieses verdienstvollen Mannes." (*op. cit.* p. 57). Here it is quite clear that Kuhl drew up the description and that Natterer only suggested the name. Both here as well as in *Vespertilio discolor* and the other species first described in Kuhl's paper, Kuhl must be regarded as the author.

G. S. Miller in his "Catalogue of the mammals of western Europe" (1912, p. 238) already correctly cited Kuhl as the author of all the new species described in his "*Die deutschen Fledermäuse*".

The date of publication of *Vespertilio discolor* causes another difficulty. Sherborn cites it as *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer, 1818, *N. Ann. Wetterau. Ges. ges. Naturk.* (1) : 14, while Miller (*op. cit.*, p. 238) cites the name as *Vespertilio discolor* Kuhl, 1819, *Ann. Wetterau. Ges. ges. Naturk.*, iv (= *Neue Ann.*, 1) pt. 2, p. 187.

Kuhl's paper appeared in two parts, the first of these occupied pp. 11—49 of Heft 1 of Bd. 4 of the *Annalen der Wetterauischen Gesellschaft für die gesammte Naturkunde* (= Abt. 1 of Bd. 1 of *Neue Annalen*, etc.), which was published in 1818, the second part including pp. 185—215 was published in Heft 2 of Bd. 4 of the *Annalen* (= Abt. 2 of Bd. 1 of the *Neue Annalen*, etc.), in 1819. On p. 14 a list of the species is given among which is *Vespertilio discolor*, but since no description

is given here, the 1818 name is a *nomen nudum*, so that Miller is correct in his opinion that the first description of *V. discolor* in the *Ann. Wetterau. Ges. ges. Naturk.*, Bd. 4, p. 187 was published in 1819.

However, both Sherborn and Miller evidently overlooked the fact that before being published in the *Ann. Wetterau. Ges.*, etc., Kuhl's paper was issued as an independent publication in 1817. The Leiden Museum possesses a copy of this paper, which reads on the title page : Die/ deutschen Fledermäuse/ von/ Heinrich Kuhl./ Hanau, 1817. This publication also is referred to in Engelmann's 1846 *Bibliotheca Historico Naturalis* : 359. The fact that the *Ann. Wetterau. Ges. ges. Naturk.* were published in Frankfurt am Main (though printed in Hanau) shows that Kuhl's 1817 version is not just an antedated reprint. The type setting, apart from a different heading on the first page is exactly like that in the paper in the *Ann. Wetterau. Ges. ges. Naturk.*, so that it is evident that the same type-matter was used for both papers. The two plates in the 1817 paper are the same as those of the 1818—1819 publication.

The correct reference to *Vespertilio discolor* thus is : *Vespertilio discolor* Kuhl, 1817, *Die deutschen Fledermäuse* : 43.

#### ANNEXE 2 TO APPENDIX 1

#### **Extract from a letter dated 6th April 1956, from T. C. S. Morrison-Scott (British Museum (Natural History), London)**

I can give you the following information regarding the bibliographical reference to *discolor*.

The work has two title pages : *Annalen der Wetterauischen Gesellschaft für die gesammte Naturkunde* Band IV, and *Neue ditto*, Band I. Both title pages are of equal prominence and you can take your choice. I believe that Band I of the new series was also the last. Now Part 1, page 14 (published in 1818) is a nominal list of the fifteen German bats in which No. 8 is, "*Vespertilio discolor* NATTERERI, zweifarbiges Fledermaus.". The "bi-coloured bat" is not intended as a description ; it is the common name in German, and corresponds in this list to such names as "spätfliegende Fledermaus", "langöhrige F.", "zwerg F.", "Daubenton'sche F.", "Bechsteinische F.", etc.

But in Part 2 (published in or about June 1819, according to a pencil note inserted in the work by Sherborn) on p. 187, there is given a very detailed description of *discolor*, together with Plate XXV which shows the animal.

The earlier mention of *discolor* is simply a sort of index and there is no doubt that the right reference is 1819, Part 2, p. 187. Incidentally we are concerned with just one paper by Kuhl, called "*Die deutschen Fledermäuse*", and it was published in two instalments.

It is not quite clear to me that the description is really by Natterer, though Kuhl does give some information about the bats occurrence, which he says that he obtained from Natterer.

## APPENDIX 2 TO THE SECRETARY'S REPORT

### Two points arising in connection with the generic name "Myotis" Kaup, 1829

As a generic name involved in the *Vespertilio* case, it will be necessary, as part of the settlement to be arrived at in that case, that the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829 (*Skizz. Entwickel.-Gesch. nat. Syst. europ. Thierwelt* : 106, 105), being an available name in current use, should be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. There are two points in connection with this name which call for special mention. The first is concerned with the gender to be attributed to this name, the second with the determination of its type species. These matters are discussed below.

#### (a) Gender attributable to the generic name "Myotis" Kaup, 1829

2. In accordance with standard practice I invited Professor L. W. Grensted, Consulting Classical Adviser, to furnish a Report on the question of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829, when consideration comes to be given to the addition of that name to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. On 5th December 1956 Professor Grensted furnished the Report asked for and on 12th December 1956 he amplified this in a brief Supplementary Report. The texts of these Reports are given in the Annexe to the present Appendix.

3. Professor Grensted's Report shows that, if the word "myotis" were a Classical Latin word, it would be reasonable to expect that its gender would be feminine, though it must be noted that many nouns ending in "-is" take the masculine gender. Professor Grensted points out that in the case of the names of animals some nouns in "-is" are of common gender. He concludes that, as the word "myotis" is not a classical word, it would be defensible to treat it as being masculine in gender. This is the gender which has been widely used for this name by mammalogists.

4. In view of the fact that "myotis" is not a Classical Latin word, the rules applicable to such words are more of the nature of a guide than of that of strictly binding mandatory provisions. For this reason I am of the opinion that, having regard to the terms of the Reports furnished by the Consulting Classical Adviser, it would be legitimate for the International Commission to give a Ruling that the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829, be treated as being of the masculine gender and that, having regard to the substantial usage of the masculine gender for adjectival specific names of species and subspecies in this genus it is desirable that such a Ruling be given. I accordingly recommend the adoption of this course.

**(b) Question of the type species of the genus  
"Myotis" Kaup, 1829**

5. It is commonly stated in standard works of reference (e.g. by Miller (G.S.), 1912, *Cat. Mamm. w. Europe Coll. Brit. Mus.* : 166) that *Vespertilio myotis* Borkhausen, 1797 (*Deutschl. Fauna* 1 : 80) is the type species of the genus *Myotis* Kaup, 1829. From the strictly nomenclatorial standpoint, however, this statement is incorrect, for Kaup, when establishing the nominal genus *Myotis*, made no mention whatever of the specific name *myotis* Borkhausen.

6. An inspection of Kaup's strange little work shows that in it he pursued a fanciful system of grouping under which assemblages of species were placed in successive "Reihe", each assemblage consisting of a number of species of bird and one species of mammal. At the end of each of these lists was added the expression "genus of so-and-so", examples being "Genus Plesiosauris Ranarum" (: 72), "Genus Plesiosaurum" (: 74), "Genus Ichthyosaurorum" (: 83), etc. The species comprised in each assemblage were allotted numbers in consecutive order, the species at the head of the list being given the highest number and that at the bottom of the list the lowest. Each of these lists was followed by a series of short generic diagnoses related to the species cited in the preceding list by the use of the same serial numbers but arranged in the opposite order to that adopted for the lists of names of species. In these generic diagnoses new generic names were sometimes introduced. No nominal species were cited in these diagnoses. The species intended to be included in any given genus may, however, readily be ascertained by reference to the use of the same serial number (i) for the generic diagnosis and (ii) for the species concerned in the preceding list.

7. In the light of the foregoing explanation of the system employed in Kaup's book we may now examine his treatment of the generic name *Myotis*. For this purpose we have to turn to his "Funf und zwanzigste Reihe" (: 105). This assemblage consists of the following

nominal species numbered and arranged as follows : “ 3. *Vespertilio murinus*. 2. *Caprimulgus europaeus*. 1. *Procellaria glacialis*. Genus *Ichthyosaurorum* ”. Then Kaup gave the corresponding generic diagnosis as follows : “ 1. Fulmar. *Rhantistes* ” (: 105) [referring back to *Procellaria glacialis*]; “ 2. Ziegenmelter. *Caprimulgus* ” (: 106) [referring to *Caprimulgus europaeus*]; “ 3. Mäuseohr. *Myotis* ” (: 106) [referring to *Vespertilio murinus*]. We see therefore, that the genus *Myotis* Kaup was established for the single nominal species *Vespertilio murinus*, which is therefore the type species by monotypy.

8. It is unfortunate that Kaup did not cite authors' names for the species mentioned in his book, for the binomen *Vespertilio murinus* was published twice as a new name before Kaup's time, first by Linnaeus in 1758 (for the species “ indicated ” by Linnaeus as the type species of the genus *Vespertilio*) and second, by Schreber in [1775] for a different species to which later (1797) Borkhausen gave the name *Vespertilio myotis*. Aided by the diagnosis provided by Kaup, specialists have always accepted the latter species as the type species of the genus *Myotis* Kaup, 1829. From the point of view of nomenclature the type species of that genus is therefore *Vespertilio murinus* Schreber, [1775] (*Die Säugthiere* 1 : 165, pl. 11) and not, as commonly stated, *Vespertilio myotis* Borkhausen, 1797. This distinction is, however, purely formal, since (as we have seen) the first of these names is an invalid homonym, while the latter is the oldest available name for the same species.

## ANNEXE TO APPENDIX 2

### Reports on the gender attributable to the generic name “ *Myotis* ” Kaup, 1829, furnished by Professor L. W. Grensted, Consulting Classical Adviser to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature

#### (a) Report dated 5th December 1956

Normally *Myotis* would be feminine, like the closely related *Myosotis*. The only parallel that I have noted, *Amphotis*, is treated as feminine, and so are nouns in “ -itis ”. (*Orobitis cyaneus* (L.)—so given in Kloet & Hincks—seems to be just wrong, since *orobitis* is a rare classical noun taken over from the Greek by Pliny and given as feminine).

The only doubt in the case of *Myotis* arises from the use of the name for a mammal, where considerations of sex do sometimes mean that a name gets its gender from its meaning and not from its form. The word *Myotis* is not classical. It should be feminine, but, if declared masculine, there would be some case for so doing.

**(b) Supplementary Report dated 12th December 1956**

Perhaps I had better add a further line about these nouns in “-is”. It seems, in classical Latin, that the sex question went a bit with the size of the animal. Thus *canis* is common gender. So is *tigris*, though it is masculine in prose writers and feminine in the poets. *Felis* is very rare in classical Latin, and is feminine—but it meant a small cat allied to weasels and such things. *Leo* is masculine—and, of course, such a name as *Felis leo* did not occur to classical writers. I have a feeling that a bat would be too small to come under this common gender principle and that, if *Myotis* had been a classical word for a bat, it would certainly have been feminine. But, as I have said, we have no direct classical precedent. Many nouns in “-is” are masculine and there is a considerable taxonomic tradition for making *Myotis* masculine. The word has, of course, nothing to do with *otis* (a bustard), which is feminine.

## APPENDIX 3 TO THE SECRETARY'S REPORT

**Views as to the interpretation of the nominal species “*Vespertilio murinus*” Linnaeus, 1758, published by Gerrit S. Miller, Jr. in 1897 and by Olof Ryberg in 1947 respectively**

**(a) Extract from a paper by Gerrit S. Miller, Jr. entitled “The Nomenclature of some European Bats” published in 1897**

(Miller (G.S.), 1897, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (6) 20 : 379—383)

The exact identification of the species *murinus* among the Scandinavian members of the genus *Vespertilio*, although a matter of considerable difficulty, does not affect the use of the generic name. Nilsson,\* after a careful review of the facts, decided that the animal must have been the bat to which Natterer afterwards applied the name *discolor*. He therefore very properly placed the latter in the synonymy of *V. murinus* Linnaeus, and reinstated Bechstein's name *myotis* for the *Vespertilio murinus* of Schreber. Nilsson did not recognise “*Vesperugo*” as distinct from “*Vespertilio*”. Hence he said nothing in regard to the tenability of the generic names. Ten years later, Blasius,† although admitting that the *Vespertilio murinus* of Linnaeus could not be the bat commonly known by that name, considered the species undeterminable, and therefore reasoned that the name first applied to it might

\* *Skand. Fauna*, Daggdjuren, pp. 17—20 (andra upplagen) (1847).

† *Fauna der Wirbelthiere Deutschlands*, Säugethiere, p. 74 (1857).

afterwards be properly used by Schreber in a different sense. It is not surprising, then, that Blasius continued to apply the name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus to the genus to which he had restricted it eighteen years before, notwithstanding the fact that, according to his own statement, it could not be made to include any of the Linnean species. In these rulings Blasius was followed by Lilljeborg,\* who gave detailed reasons for his belief that it is impossible to determine whether Linnaeus's bat is the species afterwards called *Vespertilio discolor* by Natterer, or that called *Vespertilio Nilssoni* by Keyserling and Blasius. In his opinion, contrary to that of Nilsson, the odds are in favour of the latter. Lilljeborg calls attention to Blasius's mistake in applying the generic name *Vespertilio* to a group containing no species known to Linnaeus, but concludes that since this error has become time-honoured, it were better uncorrected.

(b) **Extract from a work by Olof Ryberg entitled "Bats and Bat Parasites" published in 1947**

(Ryberg, 1947, *Bats and Bat Paras.* : 79—80)

*Nomenclature* : The forms appearing in Sweden agree most nearly to the typical races. Therefore when discussing their biology a binary instead of a ternary (trinary) nomenclature has been used.

As regards nomenclature in this chapter I follow Miller, 1912. With reference to synonyms this work should be consulted. An exception is made in the case of *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer in Kuhl, 1819.

For this species Miller uses the name "*Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758". Natterer's description is undoubtedly to be assigned to a determined species. Linnaeus's diagnosis is such as to make it impossible to identify a determined species. From references in the works of Linnaeus it is obvious even with full evidence that the name is a collective designation for several different European species. The collective name has during different periods and in different lands been used to designate a large number of different European species.

Although Nilsson was fully aware that a safe interpretation of the Linnean name was impossible he used it in 1847 for *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer in Kuhl, 1819. This designation was also used by the leading American bat specialist Gerrit Miller from 1897 onwards. I know

---

\* Sveriges och Norges Rygradsdjur, i, pp. 124—126, 144 (1874).



of no other change in nomenclature which has caused a more hopeless confusion in the literature. If the name *murinus* is used with or without a mention of Linnaeus as author, one can seldom with certainty know to which species reference is being made. One could search out hundreds of mistakes, confusions and errors which have arisen in the literature quotations when this obsolete name has been used.

It would be a significant gain and a release from a heavy burden for the chiropterologist, if this harmful name which cannot be referred to a definite species were avoided in the future.

Even if it may be illogical, it would perhaps be an advantage to retain the name *Vespertilio* as a genus-designation for the species *discolor* Natterer in Kuhl, 1819.

Among the authors who perceived the confusion that arose through the use of the name *Vespertilio murinus* can be mentioned, among others, Lilljeborg, 1874, pp. 124—126 ; Brandt, 1855, pp. 26—27 ; Mohr, 1931, p. 19 ; Stiles & Nolan, 1931, p. 727.

#### APPENDIX 4 TO THE SECRETARY'S REPORT

**Views as to the interpretation of the nominal species " *Vespertilio murinus* " Linnaeus, 1758, received from specialists in answer to the questionnaire issued on 13th March 1956**

**SECTION A : Comments received from specialists who favour the retention of the specific name " *murinus* " Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination " *Vespertilio murinus* ", as the name for the type species of " *Vespertilio* " Linnaeus, 1758**

##### **1. G. G. Simpson (New York) (16th March 1956)**

It is my impression that *murinus* has been much more commonly used in recent years than *discolor*. I have not made a long search but I find *murinus* used in all the standard reference works on my shelves. A further question here would be whether *murinus* has been recently used for any other species, and in spite of Ryberg's statement to the contrary, I do not find any ambiguity in recent applications of the name. I am on this basis strongly in favor of the alternative stated in paragraph 8, sub-paragraph (2).

**2. R. W. Hayman** (*London*) (19th March 1956)

I have looked into the major literature of the past 50 years on this subject, and can now reply to the three questions in paragraph 8 of your statement of the case.

(a) *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus is the name that has certainly been most used in the literature of the last 50 years. All the major reviewers and writers have used it since Miller's 1897 paper.

(b) I should be in favour of *murinus* being validated by the Commission in the manner adopted by Nilsson (1847).

**3. H. Mislin** (*Mainz, Germany*) (19th March 1956)

Soweit ich es überblicken kann, war der Name *murinus* in den letzten 50 Jahren gebräuchlicher als *discolor*.

2. und 3. Auf diese beiden Fragen kann ich nicht näher eingehen, aber ich muss zum ganzen Fragenkomplex grundsätzlich das folgende bemerken. In Deutschland und in der Schweiz haben wir bisher 21 Fledermausarten gefunden, die sich auf die beiden Familien der RHINOLOPHIDAE und der VESPERTILIONIDAE verteilen. Die gefundenen Arten der VESPERTILIONIDAE verteilen sich auf 8 Gattungen. Davon waren die 4 Gattungen *Nyctalus*, *Eptesicus*, *Vespertilio* und *Pipistrellus* früher zu einer Gattung *Vesperugo* vereinigt. Die Arten der Gattung *Myotis* wurden unter dem Namen *Vespertilio* geführt, was leider infolge der verschiedenen Anwendung dieses Namens zu Verwechslungen führte, zumal auch die Anwendung der Artnamen viele Änderungen erfahren hat. So trägt jetzt die zweifarbige Fledermaus, die früher den Namen *Vesperugo discolor* den Namen *Vespertilio murinus*. Der Name *Vespertilio murinus* wurde aber früher für die jetzige *Myotis myotis* gebraucht. *Myotis myotis* (Borkh.) war früher *Vespertilio murinus* (Schreber). Ich habe diesen Exkurs nur gegeben um darauf aufmerksam zu machen dass der Name *myotis* und *murinus* oftmals verwechselt oder ausgetauscht worden ist.

Aber nun noch kurz zu Ihrer Frage. Die zweifarbige Fledermaus wurde meines Wissens früher nicht nur *Vespertilio discolor* genannt, sondern hiess auch *Vespertilio discolor* Natt. Ich möchte darum der Kommission vorschlagen, die in Frage stehenden Species als *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus zu bezeichnen.

Da ja für die Mausohr-Fledermaus die frühere Bezeichnung *Vespertilio murinus* Schreber heute nicht mehr verwendet wird und wie oben schon ausgeführt durch *Myotis myotis* (Borkh.) ersetzt worden ist, kann nomenklatorisch keine Verwechslung mehr auftreten und man sollte deshalb bei der zweifarbigen Fledermaus (*Vespertilio*

*discolor* Natter.) auf den ersten Autor nämlich auf Linnaeus zurückgreifen.

**4. T. Haltenorth** (*München, Germany*) (20th March 1956)

I am in favour of the Commission putting a stop to further doubt on *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758. *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer has to be a synonym of *V. murinus* Linnaeus. I am not in favour of the Commission suppressing the name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758.

**5. A. M. Husson** (*Leiden*) (22nd March 1956)

(1) It is very hard to say which of the two names *murinus* or *discolor* has been most commonly used in the last 50 years. My personal impression is that the ratio is about fifty-fifty, while the name *murinus* during that time has been used in several important publications like Miller's *Catalogue of the Mammals of Western Europe* (1912), Eisen-traut's *Die Deutschen Fledermause* (1937), and Ellerman & Morrison-Scott's *Checklist of Palearctic and Indian Mammals* (1951).

(2) In my opinion stability would be best served by accepting the interpretation of *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, adopted by Nilsson and subsequently by Miller and numerous other authors.

I am therefore in favour of placing the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, in the combination *Vespertilio murinus*, on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*. Furthermore I am in favour of the Commission using its Plenary Powers to direct that the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, be interpreted in the manner adopted by Nilsson (1847) and therefore identified with *Vespertilio discolor*, 1817 (not 1818 or 1819 [see Appendix 5 as a Footnote]).

**6. S. Frechkop** (*Bruxelles*) (29th March 1956)

J'ai l'honneur de vous faire savoir que je suis partisan de la conservation du nom *Vespertilio murinus* Linné qui est celui de la "petite chauve-souris murine", tandis que *Myotis myotis* (Borkhausen) est le nom technique pour "le Murin".

**7. W. Serafinski** (*Warsaw*) (4th April 1956)

(1) In the majority of publications during the last fifty years there was used the name *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758. Some authors added as a rule the synonym *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer in Kuhl, 1819.

(2) I am accordingly supporting the action proposed in point (2) of paragraph 8 of your paper.

**8. T. C. S. Morrison-Scott** (*London*) (6th April 1956)

(1) There is no question about it. The name *murinus* has been the generally accepted one for this bat for the last sixty years.

I am strongly in favour of proposal (2) of your questionnaire and hope that action will be taken on it.

**SECTION B : Comments received from specialists who favour the suppression under the Plenary Powers of the specific name "murinus"**

**Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination "Vespertilio murinus", and the designation under the same Powers of "Vespertilio discolor" Natterer, 1818, to be the type species of the genus "Vespertilio" Linnaeus**

**1. Erna Mohr** (*Hamburg*) (17th March 1956)

Habe ich bereits vor einem Vierteljahrhundert den Artnamen *murinus* Linnaeus abgelehnt zugunsten von *discolor* Kuhl resp. Natterer [see extract below].

Mohr Erna : *The Mammals of Schleswig-Holstein, Altona/Elbe*, 1931, p. 19 : "5. Zweifarbige Fledermaus, *Vespertilio discolor* Kuhl. . . . Die von Miller angewendete Artbezeichnung *murinus* L. sollte besser vermieden werden ; die Artnamen *murinus*, *myotis* und die deutsche Bezeichnung Mausohr für mehrere Arten verschiedener Gattungen haben das Fledermausstudium ganz ungebührlich belastet".

**2. E. Eisentraut** (*Stuttgart*) (29th March 1956)

Ogleich in den letzten Jahrzehnten für die in Frage kommende Species fast allgemein der Name *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, angewendet wurde, stimme ich der Ansicht Rybergs zu, dass infolge der bestehenden Unklarheiten, welche Species vorgelegen hat, der Name *Vespertilio discolor* Nat., 1818, Gültigkeit haben soll. *Vespertilio discolor* Nat. wäre daher als "type species" für das Genus *Vespertilio* zu bezeichnen.

**II. THE SUBSEQUENT HISTORY OF THE CASE**

**2. Registration of the present application :** Upon the discovery of the need for a revision of the entry relating to the generic

name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion 91*, the problem so involved was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 947.

**3. Comments received before publication of the present application :** As the result of the Questionnaire issued by the Office of the Commission on 13th March 1956, the views of ten specialists were obtained before the preparation of the Secretary's Report. The communications so received were reproduced in Appendix 4 of that Report. In addition, statements published by two other specialists were reproduced in Appendix 3 of the Secretary's Report.

**4. Publication of the Secretary's Report :** The Secretary's Report was sent to the printer on 22nd January 1957 and was published on 29th March of that year in Part 4 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (Hemming, 1957, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **13** : 107—127).

**5. Issue of Public Notices :** Under the revised procedure prescribed by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948 (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **4** : 51—56), Public Notice of the possible use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of its Plenary Powers in the present case was given on 29th March 1957 (a) in Part 4 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* and (b) to the other prescribed serial publications. In addition such Notice was given to four general zoological serial publications and to two specialist serials in Europe and America respectively.

**6. No Objection Received :** No objection to the action proposed in the present case was received from any source.

**7. Submission to the Commission by the Secretary in October 1957 of a Report on the issues involved in the present case :** On 1st October 1957 the Secretary prepared for the consideration of the Commission the following Report drawing attention to the salient features of the present case :—

**Proposed use of the Plenary Powers to clarify the entry on the “ Official List of Generic Names in Zoology ” relating to the generic name “ Vespertilio ” Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia) made by the Ruling given in “ Opinion ” 91**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The purpose of the present note is to draw attention in connection with Voting Paper V.P.(57)60 submitted herewith to the salient features of the problem arising in connection with the entry on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* relating to the generic name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia) made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 91.

**2. The interpretation of the nominal species “ Vespertilio murinus ” Linnaeus, 1758 (type species of “ Vespertilio ” Linnaeus, 1758) :** The type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus is the nominal species *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, and it is the interpretation of this nominal species which forms the principal subject of the present application. For when this entry on the *Official List* was being examined by the Office of the Commission, it was found that there was diversity of practice in this matter, some specialists using the name *murinus* Linnaeus, other setting it on one side and using in its place the later name *discolor* Natterer or Kuhl. The facts in regard to this question are set out in paragraph 4 of the application submitted (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **13** : 108—110). Having ascertained what appeared to be the factual background in this matter, I took the view that the next step should be to consult specialists in this group—particularly those interested in the Palaearctic fauna—in order to elicit their views as to the course which it was desirable that the Commission should take to place the interpretation of the type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus upon a firm foundation, this being necessary in order to provide a determinate content to the concepts represented by the nominal genus *Vespertilio* and the nominal family VESPERTILIONIDAE. Accordingly, on 13th March 1956 I issued a questionnaire in which I sought the views of specialists on the three questions set out in

paragraph 5 of the application which I later submitted to the Commission (*loc. cit.* 13 : 110—111). This Questionnaire was issued to twenty specialists, the names of whom are given in the Annexe to the present paper.<sup>1</sup>

3. Replies were received from ten (10) of the specialists consulted. Of these eight (8) favoured the retention of the specific name *murinus* Linnaeus for the type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, subject to the use by the Commission of its Plenary Powers to direct that the nominal species so named be interpreted by reference to the type specimen of the nominal species *Vespertilio discolor* Natterer or Kuhl, 1817. The two (2) other specialists considered that it would be better for the Commission to suppress the name *murinus* Linnaeus, thus clearing the way for the acceptance of the later name *discolor*. The communications so received are reproduced in Appendix 4 of the application submitted (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 13 : 124—127), while in Appendix 3 (*loc. cit.* 13 : 122—124) are given extracts from important papers on the problem involved in this case, the one by Gerrit S. Miller, Jr. (1897), the other by Olof Ryberg (1947). In view of the replies received to the Questionnaire the recommendation submitted in my Report was that the name *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus should be retained, subject to a Ruling being given in the manner proposed as to the interpretation of the nominal species so named.

4. **Authorship and date of publication to be attributed to the binomen “*Vespertilio discolor*”**: A secondary point which arose in the consideration of the present case was whether the binomen *Vespertilio discolor* should be attributed to Natterer (as it often has been in the literature) or to Kuhl. The evidence in regard to this question is set out in Appendix 1 to the application submitted (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 13 : 115—118). From that evidence it has been concluded that the specific name *discolor* was proposed in manuscript by Natterer but that it was Kuhl who provided the “indication” on which under Article 25 the availability of that name rests and that it was by Kuhl that this name was published. In these circumstances the name *discolor* is attributable to Kuhl and not to Natterer. This is however a case where it would be advantageous when citing this name to add in brackets (parenthesis) the words “Natterer MS” before the name Kuhl. The evidence in regard to the date of publication of the above name is also discussed in the Appendix referred to above. That evidence shows that this name was duly published in 1817 and not in 1819, as has sometimes been stated.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Annexe referred to is not reproduced here, the names contained in it having been given in full in paragraph 6 of the application submitted in this case, which has been reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*.

**5. Two points arising in connection with the generic name "Myotis" Kaup, 1829 :** As will be seen from the application submitted on the present case the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, 1829, is involved to some extent owing to the fact that the genus so named has as its type species a nominal species (*Vespertilio murinus* Schreber, [1775]), the name of which is a junior homonym of the name (*Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758) of the type species of the genus *Vespertilio* Linnaeus. Accordingly under the "Completeness-of-Opinions" Rule that name should be dealt with as part of the settlement to be reached in the present case. When the status of the name *Myotis* Kaup was being considered from this point of view, two points emerged which required special investigation. The first of these was the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Myotis* Kaup, the second the question of the species to be treated under Article 30 as being the type species of the genus so named. The evidence in regard to these matters is set out in Appendix 2 to the application submitted (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **13** : 119—122). The evidence regarding the first of these questions there set out shows that the masculine gender commonly attributed to this generic name may be accepted as correct. As regards the second of the above questions, the position disclosed is (a) that the nominal species *Vespertilio myotis* Borkhausen, 1797, commonly treated as being the type species of the genus *Myotis*, was not mentioned by Kaup when he established this genus and therefore that the above nominal species cannot be the type species, (b) that the type species of the above genus is *Vespertilio murinus* Schreber, [1775], by monotypy, (c) that (as already noted) the above name is invalid as being a junior homonym of *Vespertilio murinus* Linnaeus, 1758, and (d) that the oldest available name for the type species of the genus *Myotis* Kaup is *Vespertilio myotis* Borkhausen, 1797, the nominal species commonly—though incorrectly—cited as being the type species of that genus. Thus, the difficulty involved in this case is found to be purely formal and no change in current taxonomic practice is involved as the result of the acceptance as the type species of the nominal species (*Vespertilio murinus* Schreber) which is in fact the type species under the *Règles*.

(Note.—The next three paragraphs (paragraphs 6 to 8) gave particulars of the publication of the Secretary's Report of 30th November 1956, of the issue of Public Notices in regard to the possible use of the Plenary Powers in connection therewith and the fact that those Notices had elicited no objection to the action proposed from any source. These paragraphs are omitted here, as the information contained in them has already been given in paragraphs 4 to 6 of the present *Direction*.)

**6. Recommendation :** In these circumstances the proposals set out in Points (1) to (8) in paragraph 12 of the application published in



this case (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **13** : 114—115) are now submitted for approval.

1st October 1956

### III. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**8. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(57)60 :** On 11th October 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(57)60) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, "the proposal relating to the generic name *Vespertilio* Linnaeus, 1758, and associated names as set out in Points (1) to (8) in paragraph 12 on pages 114—115 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*" [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the Report reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*.]

**9. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the Three-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 11th January 1958.

**10. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)60 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)60 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-three (23) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Holthuis ; Vokes ; Bonnet ; Mayr ; Riley ; do Amaral ; Lemche ; Hering ; Dymond ; Esaki ; Bodenheimer ; Boschma ; Hemming ; Prantl ; Hankó ; Jaczewski ; Miller ; Stoll ; Kühnelt ; Cabrera ; Sylvester-Bradley ; Tortonese ; Key ;

(b) *Negative Votes, two (2) :*

Bradley (J.C.) ; Mertens ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned :*

None.

**11. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 12th January 1958, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(57)60, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 10 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**12. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :** On 15th January 1958 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)60.

**13. Original References for Generic and Specific Names :** The following are the original references for the generic and specific names placed on *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*discolor*, *Vespertilio*, (Natterer MS.) Kuhl, 1817, *Die dtsh. Fledermäuse* : 43

*murinus*, *Vespertilio*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 32

*murinus*, *Vespertilio*, Schreber, [1775], *Die Säugthiere* 1 : 165, pl. 11

*Myotis* Kaup, 1829, *Skizz. Entwickel.-Gesch. nat. Syst. europ. Thierwelt* : 106

*myotis*, *Vespertilio*, Borkhausen, 1797, *Deutschl. Fauna* 1 : 80

**14. Reference to a determination by a First Reviser :** The following is the reference to a determination by a First Reviser specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

For *Vespertilio murinus*  
Linnaeus, 1758, interpretation of

Nilsson, (S.), 1847, *Skand. Faun.*,  
Dagdjuren : 17—20

**15. Original References for Family-Group Names :** The following are the original references for the family-group names placed by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* on the *Official List* and *Official Index* of names for taxa of the family-group category respectively :—

VESPERTILIA Rafinesque, 1815 (an Invalid Original Spelling for VESPERTILIONIDAE)

VESPERTILIONIDAE (correction of VESPERTILIA) Rafinesque, 1815, *Analyse Nature* : 54

**16. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**17. "Direction" Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* Ninety-Eight (98) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Fifteenth day of January, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

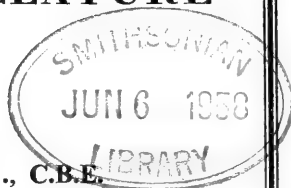
**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

**Secretary to the Commission**



**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.10. Pp. 161—174**

## **DIRECTION 99**

Addition to the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* of the names of certain family-group taxa belonging to the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta), the names of the type genera of which have already been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Nine Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 99

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election, as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August, 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N. Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*) (29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm Kühnelt (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*) (6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November 1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*) (16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 99

**ADDITION TO THE " OFFICIAL LIST OF FAMILY-GROUP NAMES IN ZOOLOGY " OF THE NAMES OF CERTAIN FAMILY-GROUP TAXA BELONGING TO THE ORDER LEPIDOPTERA (CLASS INSECTA), THE NAMES OF THE TYPE GENERA OF WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN PLACED ON THE " OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY "**

**RULING** :—(1) The names of the under-mentioned nominal family-group taxa belonging to the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta), the names of the type genera of which have been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Rulings given in the *Opinions* severally specified below, are hereby placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers specified in each of the entries concerned :—

- (a) MORPHIDAE Westwood, [1851] (type genus : *Morpho* Fabricius, 1807) (*Opinion* 137) (Name No. 225) ;
- (b) SATYRIDAE (correction of SATYRIDES) Boisduval, [1833] (type genus : *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810) (*Opinion* 142) (Name No. 226) ;
- (c) COLIADINAE (correction of COLIANA) Swainson, 1827 (type genus : *Colias* Fabricius, 1807) (*Opinion* 146) (Name No. 227) ;
- (d) ARGYNNIDAE Duponchel, 1844 (type genus : *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807) (*Opinion* 161) (Name No. 228) ;
- (e) APATURIDAE (correction of APATURIDES) Boisduval, 1840 (type genus : *Apatura* Fabricius, 1807) (*Opinion* 232) (Name No. 229) ;
- (f) DANAIDAE (correction of DANAIDES) Boisduval, [1833] type genus : *Danaus* Kluk, 1802) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 230) ;

- (g) LIMENITIDINAE (correction of LIMENITIDES) Butler, 1869 (type genus : *Limenitis* Fabricius, 1807) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 231) ;
- (h) NYMPHALIDAE Swainson, 1827, (type genus : *Nymphalis* Kluk, 1802) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 232) ;
- (i) PAPILIONIDAE (correction of PAPILIONIDA) [Leach], [1815] (type genus : *Papilio* Linnaeus, 1758) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 233).

(2) The under-mentioned family-group names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

- (a) SATYRIDES Boisduval, [1833] (type genus : *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810) (an Invalid Original Spelling for SATYRIDAE) (*Opinion* 142) (Name No. 264) ;
- (b) COLIANA Swainson, 1827 (type genus : *Colias* Fabricius, 1807) (an Invalid Original Spelling for COLIADINAE) (*Opinion* 146) (Name No. 265) ;
- (c) ARGYNNIDINAE Aurivillius, [1911] (type genus : *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807) (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for ARGYNNIDAE) (*Opinion* 161) (Name No. 266) ;
- (d) APATURIDES Boisduval, 1840 (type genus : *Apatura* Fabricius, 1807) (an Invalid Original Spelling for APATURIDAE) (*Opinion* 232) (Name No. 267) ;
- (e) DANAIDES Boisduval, [1833] (type genus : *Danaus* Kluk, 1802) (an Invalid Original Spelling for DANAIDAE) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 268) ;
- (f) DANAIDIDAE Reuter, 1897 (type genus : *Danaus* Kluk, 1802) (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for DANAIDAE) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 269) ;



- (g) LIMENITIDES Butler, 1869 (type genus : *Limenitis* Fabricius, 1807) (an Invalid Original Spelling for LIMENITIDINAE) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 270) ;
- (h) PAPILIONIDA [Leach], [1815] (type genus : *Papilio* Linnaeus, 1758) (an Invalid Original Spelling for PAPILIONIDAE) (*Opinion* 278) (Name No. 271).

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT " DIRECTION "

The present *Direction* contains the first instalment of the last portion of the survey of the entries already made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, namely that concerned with the family-group names based upon the names of such genera. The present instalment is concerned with this problem in relation to the names of taxa belonging to the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta). The number of names involved is relatively small, partly because no generic names in the above group were placed by the Commission on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* prior to its Session held at Lisbon in 1935 and partly because in the more recent *Opinions* dealing with this group the family-group-name implications have been dealt with at the same time that the generic names concerned were placed on the *Official List*.

2. Since the present is the first of the present series of *Directions*, it may be convenient to recall for the sake of clarity that under a Directive issued by the International Congresses of Zoology the Commission is required, when placing a family-group name on the *Official List*, to cite that name as belonging to whatever category within the family-group was assigned to it by its original author. Thus, the fact that a name appears on the *Official List* as the name of a family does no more than indicate that the taxon so named was regarded as being of family rank by its original author. Accordingly, the entry of a family-group name on the

*Official List* carries with it no implication as to the category (family, subfamily, tribe, etc.) within the family-group to which the taxon so named should on taxonomic grounds be regarded as belonging. All that such an entry indicates is that the name in question is an available name, that it is the oldest available name for a nominal taxon belonging to one or other of the categories within the family-group, and that it is the name which is to be used for that taxon in preference to any other name.

3. The decision embodied in the present *Direction* was based upon the following paper submitted to the Commission by the Secretary on 29th November 1957 :—

**Proposed completion at the family-group-name level of Rulings given in "Opinions" in which generic names were placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology":**  
**No. I. Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

Now that the review of the entries made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* has been completed and arrangements have been made for the publication in book-form of that *List* as so far compiled, it is necessary to complete the action so taken by placing on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* the family-group names based upon the generic names already placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in all cases where such family-group names are the oldest available names for the taxa concerned and are currently in use by specialists in the groups concerned but have not yet been placed on the *Official List*.

2. The family-group names associated with generic names already placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* fall into three groups. First, in all the more recent *Opinions* the family-group-name implications of the proposal submitted were dealt with by the applicants in the proposals placed before the Commission and decisions were taken by the Commission thereon. The first of the *Opinions* falling in this group was *Opinion* 436, the *Opinion* with which Volume 15 of the *Opinions and Declarations* Series opened. The second group of

*Opinions* to be considered from this point of view is *Opinions* 334 to 435, which collectively constitute Volumes 10 to 14 of the above Series. In the majority of the *Opinions* comprised in this group the family-group-name implications involved were not discussed by the applicants concerned and accordingly were not dealt with in the *Opinions* subsequently rendered by the Commission. In all these cases however this deficiency has since been made good by the Commission in supplementary *Directions*. The *Directions* concerned are the following:—*Directions* 27 and 28, which were concerned with the *Opinions* (*Opinions* 334—350) comprised in Volume 10; *Direction* 41, which was concerned with the *Opinions* (*Opinions* 351—379) comprised in Volume 11; *Directions* 53 and 54, which were concerned with the *Opinions* (*Opinions* 380—400) comprised in Volume 12; *Direction* 58, which was concerned with the *Opinions* (*Opinions* 401—416) comprised in Volume 13; *Direction* 62, which was concerned with the *Opinions* (*Opinions* 417—435) comprised in Volume 14. The most recently adopted *Opinion* is *Opinion* 503, and it will be seen therefore that in the case of the 153 most recently rendered *Opinions* the family-group-name implications of the cases concerned have now been dealt with by the Commission. These *Opinions* represent almost exactly one-third of the total number of *Opinions* so far rendered by the Commission. A good start has therefore already been made by the Commission in dealing with the present problem.

3. In the course of the last four years the earlier *Opinions* have been subjected to close scrutiny for the purpose of ascertaining what supplementary action was called for in the matter, for example, of determining the gender to be attributed to generic names placed on the *Official List* in those *Opinions* and of placing other names dealt with in those *Opinions* on *Official Lists* or *Official Indexes*, in order to complete the action required in connection with those *Opinions* at the generic-name and specific-name levels. As the result of the survey so undertaken the required supplementary action has now been taken by the Commission as respects all these *Opinions* and the decisions so taken have been embodied in *Directions*. At the outset of this survey it was decided that, in order to expedite the completion to date of the older *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes*, the proposals then to be submitted to the Commission should be confined to proposals relating to generic and specific names, the family-group-name problems being deferred for submission to the Commission at the close of the phase concerned with names of lower categories. The search of the literature needed for the preparation of proposals for submission to the Commission in regard to generic and specific names and the extensive consultations then entered into with specialists in the groups concerned provided however an excellent opportunity for collecting information in regard to the family-group-name problems later to be placed before the Commission. In this way a large amount of information was collected and is already available for submission to the Commission.

4. The state of current knowledge regarding the early history of family-group names differs considerably from one group to another and for this reason it was decided some time ago that, when the stage was reached for placing proposals before the Commission, it would save time and also be more convenient to the Commission if the proposals to be submitted to it were grouped by reference to Classes and Orders in the Animal Kingdom rather than by reference to the volumes in the *Opinions and Declarations* Series in which decisions had been taken by the Commission in regard to the corresponding generic names. As part of this arrangement it is proposed however in due course to submit reports to the Commission showing the extent to which the necessary action has been taken in respect of each of the volumes (Volumes 1—10) of the above Series concerned.

5. It is proposed from now onwards to submit to the Commission a series of papers dealing with the family-group-name problems requiring consideration. Here and there it has been found that for one reason or another some question of difficulty arises in connection with a particular family-group name which will require special attention and may perhaps involve consideration being given to the possible use by the Commission of its Plenary Powers if stability in the nomenclature of the group concerned is to be assured. In such cases separate papers setting out fully the nature of the problem involved will be submitted to the Commission for consideration. Accordingly, the series of papers which it is now proposed to place before the Commission will be confined to the enumeration of family-group names as regards which no nomenclatorial difficulty arises and which it has been ascertained by consultation with the specialists who took part in the preliminary consultations (paragraph 3 above) are currently in use in the groups concerned.

6. The first paper in the present series, which is concerned with family-group names in the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta), is submitted in the Appendix attached to the present paper.

#### APPENDIX TO SECRETARY'S REPORT

**Proposed addition to the "Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology" of the names of certain family-group taxa belonging to the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta), the names of the type genera of which have been placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology"**

Particulars are given below of the names of certain family-group taxa in the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta) which it is recommended

should be placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology*. In each case the name of the type genus of the family-group taxon concerned has already been placed by the International Commission on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The family-group names listed below are all in current use by specialists in the Order Lepidoptera. In no case is there an older-established family-group taxon having as its type genus a genus which is subjectively regarded by specialists as belonging to the same family-group taxon as that represented by one of those now recommended for addition to the *Official List*. The names now submitted for inclusion in the *List* are thus not only themselves objectively available names but are in addition the oldest names subjectively available for the taxa concerned. In the case of none of the names given in the following list is there any doubt as to the correct form of the name in question, though in a few cases incorrect spellings have in the past been used by various authors. In the case of one or two names, notes based upon reports kindly furnished by Professor the Rev. L. W. Grensted, Consulting Classical Adviser to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, have been added for information.

## OPINION 137

Recommended for addition to the *Official List* :

MORPHIDAE Westwood, [1851], in Doubleday, *Gen. diurn. Lep.* (2) : 332 (type genus : *Morpho* Fabricius, 1807)

*Note* : The earlier name MORPHIDES Boisduval, [1836] (*Hist. nat. Ins.*, Spec. gén. Lépid. 1 : 166) is a vernacular (French) word, as is shown by the fact that certain of the corresponding names included by Boisduval in the same table are printed with accents over certain of the vowels.

## OPINION 142

Recommended for addition to the *Official List* :

SATYRIDAE (correction of SATYRIDES) Boisduval, [1833], *Icon. hist. Lépid. Europ.* 1 (12) : 128 (type genus : *Satyris* Latreille, 1810)

Recommended for addition to the *Official Index* :

SATYRIDES Boisduval, [1833] (an Invalid Original Spelling for SATYRIDAE)

## OPINION 146

Recommended for addition to the *Official List* :

COLIADINAE (correction of COLIANA) Swainson, 1827, *Phil. Mag.* (n.s.)  
1 (3) : 188 (type genus : *Colias* Fabricius, 1807)

Recommended for addition to the *Official Index* :

COLIANA Swainson, 1827 (an Invalid Original Spelling for COLIADINAE)

## OPINION 161

Recommended for addition to the *Official List* :

ARGYNNIDAE Duponchel, 1844, *Cat. méth. Lépid. Europ.* : 2 (type  
genus : *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807)

Recommended for addition to the *Official Index* :

ARGYNNIDINAE Aurivillius, [1911], in Seitz, *Grossschmett. Erde* 13  
(107) : 121 ; *id.*, [1913], *ibid.* 13 (150) : 229

*Note 1* : This family-group name has been widely used by many authors in the shortened form employed by Duponchel. Aurivillius is alone in treating the name *Argynnis* as having an "-id" stem. Commenting on the generic name *Argynnis* Fabricius, Professor Grensted observed (*in litt.*, 25th November 1957) :—  
" This word is not classical, though it may be a version coined by Fabricius, of the proper name Argynnus (a boy loved by Agamemnon—mentioned by Propertius). Fabricius may well have done this in view of other butterfly names ending in "is". There is no Greek form of the name. I see no evidence for a stem in "-id" and the link with Argynnus makes this improbable. This makes ARGYNNINAE the most natural form for the subfamily name."

*Note 2* : The present family-group taxon is currently treated by most authors as a subfamily but by some as a tribe. It was called a "tribus" by Duponchel but that term, as employed by that author, was the equivalent of a family as now understood. As Duponchel used an approved termination for this name, it is necessary under the Rules that that termination should be retained when this name is placed on the *Official List*.

## OPINION 232

Recommended for addition to the *Official List* :

APATURIDAE (correction of APATURIDES) Boisduval, 1840, *Gén. Index méth. Europ. Lépid.* : 24 (type genus : *Apatura* Fabricius, 1807)

*Note* : As used by Boisduval, the name APATURIDES denoted a taxon equivalent to a family as now understood.

Recommended for addition to the *Official Index* :

APATURIDES Boisduval, 1840 (an Invalid Original Spelling for APATURIDAE)

### OPINION 278

Recommended for addition to the *Official List* :

DANAIDAE (correction of DANAIDES) Boisduval, [1833], *Icon. hist. Lépid. Europ.* **1** (9) : 84 (type genus : *Danaus* Kluk, 1802)

LIMENITIDINAE (correction of LIMENITIDES) Butler, 1869, *Gen. diurn. Lep. Fabricius* : 57 (type genus : *Limenitis* Fabricius, 1807)

NYMPHALIDAE Swainson, 1827, *Phil. Mag.* (n.s.) **1** (2) : 187 (type genus : *Nymphalis* Kluk, 1802)

PAPILIONIDAE (correction of PAPILIONIDA) [Leach], [1815], in Brewster's *Edinburgh Ency.* **9** : 127 (type genus : *Papilio* Linnaeus, 1758)

*Note* : Of the words of which the names of the type genera of the above family-group taxa are composed, *Danaus* and *Papilio* are classical Latin nouns, the former of Greek origin, the genitive singular of these words being *Danai* and *Papilionis* respectively. No question arises, therefore, as regards their respective stems. As regards the two other names Professor Grensted has commented (*in litt*) as follows :—

(a) *Limenitis* Fabricius : “ This is found in classical Greek—*Λιμενίτις*, genitive “ *ιδος* ” with the stem “ *Limenitid-*, which would be reproduced in Latin. The spelling LIMENITIDINAE for the subfamily name is correct ” (letter dated 25th November 1957).

(b) *Nymphalis* Kluk : “ This is a Latin formation with no Greek equivalent, of adjectival form. It occurs as an adjective in classical Latin, with the genitive ‘ *Nymphalis* ’. The stem is ‘ *Nymphal-* ’ and the spelling NYMPHALIDAE for the family name is correct ” (letter dated 15th May 1955). “ *Nymphalis*, as a Latin adjective, has nothing at all in common with *Limenitis*, which is a Greek noun ” (letter dated 25th November 1957).

Recommended for addition to the *Official Index* :

DANAIDES Boisduval, [1833] (an Invalid Original Spelling for DANAIDAE)

DANAIDIDAE Reuter, 1897, *Acta. Soc. Sci. fenn.* **22** : 301 (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for DANAIDAE)

LIMENITIDES Butler, 1869 (an Invalid Original Spelling for LIMENITIDINAE)

PAPILIONIDA [Leach], [1815] (an Invalid Original Spelling for PAPILIONIDAE)

**4. Registration of the present application :** Upon the receipt of the Secretary's paper the question of the addition to the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* of certain family-group taxa belonging to the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta) was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1283.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**5. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)28 :** On 4th December 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(57)28) was issued in which each Member of the Commission was asked (1) to state whether he agreed " that, in conformity with the General Directive relating to the recording on the various *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* of decisions in regard to particular names and particular books issued to the International Commission by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948, and with the General Directive supplementary thereto on the subject of family-group names issued to the Commission by the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology, Copenhagen, 1953, the family-group names based upon generic names in the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta) already placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* specified in the Appendix to the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1283 submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper [i.e. in the Appendix to the paper reproduced in paragraph 3 of the present *Direction*] be placed on the *Official List* and *Official Index* for the names of taxa belonging to the family-group category, as there proposed " and (2) if he did not so agree as regards any given item, to indicate that item.

**6. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 4th January 1958.

**7. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)28 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the



voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)28 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-three (23) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received):*

Holthuis ; Boschma ; Mertens ; Vokes ; Mayr ;  
Hering ; Prantl ; Miller ; Cabrera ; Stoll ; Hemming ;  
Bonnet ; Lemche ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Kühnelt ; Jaczewski ;  
Dymond ; do Amaral ; Bodenheimer ; Hankó ; Riley ;  
Sylvester-Bradley ; Tortonese ;

(b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

(c) *On Leave of Absence, one (1) :*

Key ;

(d) *Voting Papers not returned, one (1) :*

Esaki<sup>1</sup>.

**8. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 5th January 1958, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)28, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 7 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**9. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present “ Direction ” :** On 17th January 1958 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given

<sup>1</sup> Shortly after the close of the Prescribed Voting Period information was received that Professor Esaki had died during that Period on 14th December 1957.

in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(57)28.

**10. Original References :** The original references for the family-group names placed by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* either on the *Official List* or on the *Official Index* of names for family-group taxa are as set out in the Appendix to the application submitted in the present case and reproduced in the first paragraph of this *Direction*. The names of the type genera of the family-group taxa concerned have in each case already been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* and the references for those names have been given in the *Opinions* respectively concerned.

**11. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the undersigned Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**12. "Direction" Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* Ninety-Nine (99) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Seventeenth day of January, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the Commission

VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F. 11. Pp. 175—190

## DIRECTION 100

Determination of the gender to be attributed to certain generic names having the termination “-gnathus” or, as the case may be, the termination “-rhynchus” placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936



**LONDON:**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Ten Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 100

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election, as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CARRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw, Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans, Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*) (29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*) (6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November 1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*) (16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 100

### DETERMINATION OF THE GENDER TO BE ATTRIBUTED TO CERTAIN GENERIC NAMES HAVING THE TERMINATION “-GNATHUS” OR, AS THE CASE MAY BE, THE TERMINATION “-RHYNCHUS” PLACED ON THE “OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY” IN THE PERIOD UP TO THE END OF 1936

**RULING** :—It is hereby directed (a) that in accordance with the provisions of *Declaration* 39<sup>1</sup> the under-mentioned generic names having the termination “-gnathus” or, as the case may be, the termination “-rhychus” are to be treated as being of the masculine gender and (b) that that gender be entered against each of the names in question at the point at which it was placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936 by the Rulings given in the *Opinions* severally specified below :—

(i) *Generic Names placed on the “ Official List ” by the Ruling given in “ Opinion ” 67*

- (a) *Aulacorhynchus* Gould, 1834 (Class Aves) ;
- (b) *Eurynorhynchus* Nilsson, 1821 (Class Aves) ;
- (c) *Sphenorhynchus* [sic] Lichtenstein, 1823 (Class Aves) ;

(ii) *Generic Names placed on the “ Official List ” by the Ruling given in “ Opinion ” 77*

- (d) *Syngnathus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Pisces)

---

<sup>1</sup> This *Declaration* is being published simultaneously with the present *Direction* as Part 4 of Volume 19 of the *Opinions and Declarations* Series.

- (iii) *Generic Names placed on the " Official List "*  
by the Ruling given in " *Opinion* " 84
- (e) *Gigantorhynchus* Hamann, 1892 (Class Acanthocephala)
- (iv) *Generic Names placed on the " Official List "*  
by the Ruling given in " *Opinion* " 85
- (f) *Asthenognathus* Stimpson, 1858 (Class Crustacea,  
Order Decapoda) ;
- (g) *Chasmagnathus* de Haan, [1833] (Class Crustacea,  
Order Decapoda) ;
- (h) *Ptychognathus* Stimpson, 1858 (Class Crustacea,  
Order Decapoda) ;
- (i) *Pyxidognathus* Milne Edwards (A.), 1879 (Class  
Crustacea, Order Decapoda) ;
- (v) *Generic Names placed on the " Official List "*  
by the Ruling given in " *Opinion* " 92
- (j) *Desmognathus* Baird, (1850) (Class Amphibia).

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT " DIRECTION "

The present *Direction* is concerned with the determination of the gender to be attributed to ten generic names having either the termination "*-gnathus*" or the termination "*-rhynchus*" which were placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936. A decision on this subject has been required for some time in connection with

the preparations in hand for the publication of the *Official List* in book-form but has hitherto been delayed because of doubts as to the gender properly attributable to such names pending the review by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature under Decision 85 of the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology, Copenhagen, 1953 (1953, *Copenhagen Decisions zool. Nomencl.* : 51) of the Rules for determining the gender attributable to generic names of certain classes, including those having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus”, provisionally laid down by that Congress by its Decision 84 (*op. cit.* : 49—51). When the need for a decision as regards the names dealt with in the present *Direction* first came to light, it was not possible to foretell when the review referred to above would be completed and it was accordingly decided that, in order to put the Commission in a position to direct that, contrary to the provisional Rule referred to above, the names referred to above be treated as being masculine in gender, that being the gender commonly attributed to each, Public Notice of the possible use of the Plenary Powers to secure the above end should be given without delay. Under this arrangement a short note on this subject was prepared by the Secretary and was published on 7th July 1955 (Hemming, 1955, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **11** : 260—262). On the same day Public Notice of the possible use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of providing a valid basis for the continued use for the generic names concerned of the gender customarily applied thereto was given in the prescribed manner. By the close of the Prescribed Six-Month Waiting Period in respect of the above proposal it seemed likely that at a fairly early date a Report might be expected from the Commission setting out the results of its survey of the Gender Rules provisionally adopted by the Copenhagen Congress. It was accordingly decided that, provided no delay in the publication of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* would thereby be involved, the better course would be to defer the submission to the Commission of a Voting Paper in regard to the gender to be attributed to the names ending in “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively, specified in the application submitted by Mr. Hemming in July 1955, until on the receipt of the Commission’s Report on its review of the Gender Rules provisionally adopted by the Copenhagen Congress the gender properly attributable to such names had been authoritatively

determined. Eventually, the consultations with individual specialists and with Professor L. W. Grensted, the Commission's Consulting Classical Adviser, undertaken by the Office of the Commission made it possible for the Secretary to submit a paper to the Commission to serve as the basis for an Interim Report by the Commission on the gender to be attributed to certain of the classes of name specified in Decision 84 of the Copenhagen Congress, including names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus”. The paper on this subject was completed by the Secretary at the close of October 1957 and was submitted to the Commission on 6th November 1957 under the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1277, together with Voting Paper V.P.(57)61.<sup>2</sup>

2. The considerations advanced in the paper submitted to the Commission in connection with its review of certain portions of the Rules for determining the gender to be attributed to generic names of various classes provisionally adopted by the Copenhagen Congress in its Decision 84 threw an entirely new light on the problem of the gender to be attributed to generic names having the termination “-gnathus” or, as the case might be, the termination “-rhynchus”. For in that paper evidence was advanced to show that fully-Latinised words having the above terminations should properly be regarded as masculine in gender, notwithstanding the fact that prior to Latinisation the word forming the second portion of generic names so compounded had been of a different gender. Thus, whatever decision might be taken on the proposals on the question of principle raised in the Voting Paper (V.P.(57)61) referred to in paragraph 1 above, that decision would determine automatically the gender which under the *Règles* was applicable to the generic names having “-gnathus” or “-rhynchus” terminations placed on the *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936. It was accordingly decided that in view of the urgency of obtaining Rulings as to the gender to be attributed to the above generic names in the book-form edition of the *Official List* then in an advanced state of preparation, the proper course would be to submit to the Commission simultaneously with the foregoing Voting Paper on the general issue of principle a second Voting Paper in which the

---

<sup>2</sup> The decision taken by the Commission on this Voting Paper has since been embodied in *Declaration 39*, See Footnote 1.



Commission would be asked to vote on the question of the gender attributable under the *Règles* to the “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” names concerned. Under this procedure considerable time would be saved if the Commission were to adopt the conclusions on the questions of principle raised in the paper submitted with Voting Paper V.P.(57)61, for it would at the same time be enabled to determine in the light of the decision taken on that Voting Paper the gender attributable under the *Règles* to the generic names in question, while, if on the other hand the Commission were to take a different view on the question of principle involved, no time would have been wasted in the consideration of the further question which would then arise as to whether or not it was desirable that, as foreshadowed by the Public Notices issued in July 1955, the Plenary Powers should be used for the purpose of securing that the gender to be attributed to the generic names concerned should be the masculine gender commonly attributed to them.

3. In accordance with the procedural decisions described above the following paper regarding the gender attributable to the generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively that had been placed on the *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936 was submitted to the Commission with Voting Paper V.P.(57)62, on 6th November 1957, simultaneously with the paper on the underlying question of principle and its associated Voting Paper (V.P.(57)61):—

**Proposed determination of the gender to be assigned on the “Official List” to certain generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The present is the second of a pair of papers in which consideration is given to the question of the gender properly attributable to generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” or “-rhynchus”. In the earlier paper this matter is discussed as a general problem in relation to the text of the *Règles*; the present paper is confined to the much more limited question of the gender to be attributed to certain names having one or other of the above terminations that have already been placed on the *Official List*. The two papers are now submitted

to the Commission simultaneously in accordance with the procedure adopted in a recent parallel case where the Commission gave consideration simultaneously to two associated problems of this kind. In the case in question the general issue involved was the gender to be attributed under the *Règles* to generic names having the termination “-ops”, the associated individual case being the question of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Triops* Schrank.

2. The first of the papers dealing with the present problem is being submitted to the Commission simultaneously with the present paper under the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1277, together with Voting Paper V.P.(57)61. In that paper is given the result of the review, carried out in compliance with Copenhagen Decision 85, of certain of the Gender Rules, including those relating to generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus”, provisionally adopted for incorporation in the *Règles* by Copenhagen Decision 84. Under the provisional Rules in question the feminine gender was assigned to generic names having the termination “-gnathus” and the neuter gender to names having the termination “-rhynchus”. In the review set out in the paper referred to above it is shown that fully Latinised words of the above type take the gender (as they would in a classical Latin word) of their nominative suffix and therefore that names having either of the above terminations are properly masculine in gender. It is accordingly recommended in the foregoing paper that, in accordance with the duty imposed upon it by Decision 85 of the Copenhagen Congress, the Commission should now render a *Declaration* revoking the provisional Rules described above and directing that they be replaced by Rules that names having the above terminations and also certain other names incorrectly treated in Decision 84 as having the neuter gender, be treated as being masculine in gender.

3. The present paper, which (as has been explained) is consequential upon the conclusions on matters of principle indicated in the paper discussed above, is concerned with the question of the gender to be attributed to certain generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” already placed on the *Official List*. As will be appreciated, the settlement of this matter is now extremely urgent, it being necessary that an appropriate gender be assigned to each of the names concerned before the *Official List*, parts of which are already in proof, can be published in book-form.

4. Altogether eleven names are involved, six being names having the termination “-gnathus” and five the termination “-rhynchus”. The names in question are set out in the Annexe to the present paper. With the exception of one of the “-rhynchus” names, which has only recently been placed on the *Official List*, all the names in question were placed on the *List* prior to the close of 1936. When the question of the gender to be attributed to generic names placed on the *Official List* in the foregoing period was investigated by this Office, it was found

that names having the above terminations were consistently treated by specialists in the groups concerned as being masculine in gender and strong opposition was expressed at the prospect of this practice being overturned by the Copenhagen Rules discussed in paragraph 2 above. For example, Dr. L. B. Holthuis was strongly of the opinion that in the case of the numerous names in the Decapod Crustacea having the termination “-gnathus” it would be most objectionable if it were necessary to adopt the feminine gender in place of the currently accepted masculine gender, while from the point of view of ornithological nomenclature Professor Ernst Mayr was equally emphatic in his objection to the substitution of the neuter gender for the masculine gender for names having the termination “-rhynchus”.

5. At the time when the foregoing consultations took place, the only means by which it would have been possible validly to assign the masculine gender either to “-gnathus” names or to “-rhynchus” names would have been by the use by the Commission of its Plenary Powers for the purpose of directing that that gender be assigned to the names in question. Accordingly, in the early part of 1955 I prepared as Secretary a note drawing attention to the names having the above terminations that were concerned and also to certain names having other terminations which had also been placed on the *Official List* and as regards which similar difficulties had arisen. The names included in this latter group are being dealt with in papers which will be submitted to the Commission separately and in consequence the only names specified in the paper which I prepared in 1955 which are relevant to the present case are those having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively. The paper referred to above was published on 7th July 1955 (Hemming, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **11** : 260—262). The publication of the foregoing paper and the issue of the accompanying Public Notices elicited comments from a considerable number of specialists. In the altered situation disclosed in paragraph 2 above, these comments are no longer strictly relevant, for they were all based on the assumption—now seen to be unfounded—that, if the masculine gender was to be assigned to names having the above terminations, it would be necessary for the Commission to use its Plenary Powers to secure that end. Nevertheless, it is interesting to note that there was an overwhelming consensus of opinion among specialists in the groups concerned in favour of the validation of the masculine gender as the gender to be accepted for the names in question. Thus, of the ten (10) specialists who commented on the “-rhynchus” names every one was in favour of the validation of the masculine gender, while of the fourteen (14) specialists who commented on the “-gnathus” names, ten (10) were in favour of the masculine gender, the remaining four (4) expressing opposition on the ground that, in their view, the gender to be attributed to generic names should in all cases be whatever was the classically correct gender for them. Now that it is seen that the masculine gender is in fact the classically correct gender for “-rhynchus” and “-gnathus” names, the objection

to the acceptance of the masculine gender for these names lodged by the small minority referred to above falls to the ground and there is in consequence now no objection to that attribution from any source.

6. In the circumstances described above, we see (a) that the generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively specified in the Annexe to the present paper are customarily treated by specialists in the groups concerned as being masculine in gender and (b) that under the *Règles* as proposed (in the paper Numbered Z.N.(S.) 1277 submitted, with Voting Paper V.P.(57)61, concurrently with the present paper) to be interpreted in the light of the review of the provisional gender Rules embodied in Copenhagen Decision 84, carried out under the instructions given to the Commission by the Copenhagen Congress in its Decision 85, the gender properly attributable to generic names having the foregoing terminations is, in fact, the masculine gender and therefore (c) that, contrary to what was originally believed, the use of the Plenary Powers is not needed to secure the attribution of the masculine gender to these names.

7. It is accordingly recommended that under the provisions referred to above the Commission now direct that the masculine gender be attributed to each of the eleven names (six “-gnathus” names and five “-rhynchus” names) specified in the Annexe to the present paper in the entries relating thereto already made in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

ANNEXE TO SECRETARY'S REPORT OF 6TH NOVEMBER  
1957

**Particulars of eleven names having either the termination “-gnathus” or the termination “-rhynchus” already placed on the “Official List of Generic Names in Zoology” to which it is proposed that the masculine gender be now assigned**

**(a) Six names having the termination “-gnathus”**

- (1) *Asthenognathus* Stimpson, 1858 (Class Crustacea) (*Opinion* 85)
- (2) *Chasmagnathus* de Haan, [1833] (Class Crustacea) (*Opinion* 85)
- (3) *Ptychognathus* Stimpson, 1858 (Class Crustacea) (*Opinion* 85)
- (4) *Pyxidognathus* Milne Edwards (A.), 1879 (Class Crustacea) (*Opinion* 85)
- (5) *Syngnathus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Pisces) (*Opinion* 77)
- (6) *Desmognathus* Baird, [1850] (Class Amphibia) (*Opinion* 92)

**(b) Five names having the termination “-rhynchus”**

- (7) *Aulacorhynchus* Gould, 1834 (Class Aves) (*Opinion* 67)
- (8) *Eurynorhynchus* Nilsson, 1821 (Class Aves) (*Opinion* 67)
- (9) *Sphenorhynchus* [sic] Lichtenstein, 1823 (Class Aves) (*Opinion* 67)
- (10) *Gigantorhynchus* Hamann, 1892 (Class Acanthocephala) (*Opinion* 84)
- (11) *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878] (Class Crustacea) (*Opinion* not yet published)<sup>3</sup>.

**4. Registration of the present application :** In the initial stages the question of the gender to be attributed on the *Official List* to the generic names dealt with in the present *Direction*, together with the parallel problems arising in connection with certain other generic names placed on that *List* in the period up to the end of 1936, was dealt with on the Commission's File Z.N.(S.) 942. At a later stage it was considered that it would be more convenient if that File were to be reserved for the consideration of the problems arising in connection with generic names having the termination “-opsis”, new files being opened for the consideration of the problems arising in connection with the names of other classes previously dealt with in it. Accordingly, the papers relating to names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively were re-registered in a separate File bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1278.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**5. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 :** On 6th November 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(57)62) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, “ the

<sup>3</sup> The *Opinion* here referred to has since been rendered as *Opinion* 518 and is being published as Part 5 of Volume 19 of the *Opinions and Declarations* Series. See also Footnote 5.

proposal relating to the gender to be attributed on the *Official List* to certain generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively, as set out in paragraph 7 of the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1278 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in paragraph 3 of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper”.

**6. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the Three-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 6th February 1958.

**7. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-four (24) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :—*

Boschma ; Holthuis ; Lemche ; Hering ; Mayr ; Mertens ; Dymond ; Vokes ; Esaki ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Riley ; Prantl ; Bonnet ; do Amaral ; Jaczewski ; Miller ; Bodenheimer ; Hankó ; Hemming ; Stoll ; Key ; Kühnelt ; Tortonese ; Sylvester-Bradley ;

(b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned, one (1) :*

Cabrera.

**8. Adoption in February 1958 of a “Declaration” prescribing the gender to be attributed under the “Règles” to generic names**

having terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively : On 6th February 1958 the Prescribed Voting Period in respect of Voting Paper V.P.(57)61 came to its close and it was then found that under the vote so taken the Commission had decided to adopt a *Declaration* prescribing *inter alia* that, as the result of its review carried out under Copenhagen Decision 85 of the Gender Rules for certain classes of generic names provisionally prescribed by the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology at Copenhagen in 1953 under its Decision 84 (see paragraph 1 of the present *Direction*), the gender properly attributable under the *Règles* to generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” and “-rhynchus” respectively was the masculine gender.<sup>4</sup> A decision in this sense was an essential preliminary to the Declaration of the Result of the Vote in regard to the gender to be attributed to certain generic names having the above terminations which had been placed on the *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936 which formed the subject of the vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62, for, as has been explained in paragraph 2 of the present *Direction*, that Voting Paper was issued conditionally only and the subject dealt with in it would have required further consideration from the point of view of the possible use by the Commission of its Plenary Powers if the Commission had rejected the proposals on the underlying question of principle submitted with Voting Paper V.P.(57)61. The approval by the Commission of the proposals submitted with that Voting Paper thus cleared the way for the Declaration by the Secretary of the Result of the Vote taken by the Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62, the Voting Paper relating to the present case.

**9. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 7th February 1958, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62, signed a Certificate that the votes cast were as set out in paragraph 7 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

---

<sup>4</sup> See Footnote 1.

**10. Withdrawal from the scope of the Ruling to be prepared for the "Direction" embodying the decision taken by the Commission by its vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 of the determination then made of the gender to be attributed to the generic name "Euryrhynchus" Miers, [1878] :** On 7th February 1958 Mr. Hemming as Secretary executed the following Minute in which for the reasons there stated directions were given for the exclusion from the Ruling to be prepared for the *Direction* embodying the decision taken by the Commission by its vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 of the determination then made of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) :—

**Withdrawal from the scope of the Ruling to be given in the "Direction" embodying the decision taken by the International Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 of the decision then taken as regards the gender to be attributed to the generic name "Euryrhynchus" Miers, [1878] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The proposals which formed the subject of the vote just concluded by the Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 were concerned with the determination of the gender to be attributed to eleven generic names having either the termination "-gnathus" or the termination "-rhynchus". Of these names all those having the termination "-gnathus" and all except one of those having the termination "-rhynchus" were names which had been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936. The last of the names having the termination "-rhynchus" was the name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) which had not as yet been placed on the above *List* but which had been included in the foregoing proposal because its addition thereto had formed the subject of a separate application (Z.N.(S.) 616) on which decisions had been taken by the Commission on all points, other than the gender attributable to that name.

2. On the question of procedure the decision taken by the Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 in regard to the gender attributable to the ten generic names placed on the *Official List* during the period up to the end of 1936 will need to be embodied in a *Direction* to be published in the current Section of Volume 1 of the "*Opinions*



*and Declarations*” Series, the volume in which have been published all the other *Directions* rendered by the Commission on the subject of the gender to be attributed to generic names placed on the *Official List* during the above period. It would, however, be quite inappropriate that the determination of the gender attributable to the generic name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878], should be included in the Ruling to be given in the foregoing *Direction*, for such a determination would be entirely out of place in a *Direction* concerned only with the attribution of appropriate genders to generic names placed on the *Official List* in a period which closed twenty-two years ago. Moreover, the proper place for such a determination would be in the Ruling to be given in the *Opinion* embodying the decision taken by the Commission by its vote on Voting Paper V.P.(54)86 on the application that the above generic name be placed on the *Official List*, the preparation of which has been postponed until now, in order to permit the inclusion therein of a determination of the gender to be attributed to this generic name.

3. For the reasons set forth above, I now, as Secretary to the International Commission, hereby direct as follows, namely :—

- (a) that the portion of the decision relating to the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878], taken by the Commission by its vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 be excluded from the Ruling to be prepared for the *Direction* embodying the decision taken by the vote on the above Voting Paper ;
- (b) that the determination of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878], so excluded from the Ruling to be given in the *Direction* giving effect to the vote of the Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62, be incorporated in the Ruling to be prepared for the *Opinion* embodying the decision in regard to the proposed addition of the above generic name to the *Official List* taken by the Commission by its vote on Voting Paper V.P.(54)86.

**11. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present “ Direction ” :**  
On 7th February 1958 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)62, subject, as directed by the Minute executed by the Secretary earlier on the same day (the text of which has been reproduced in paragraph 10 of the present *Direction*), to the exclusion from the said Ruling of the

determination then made of the gender attributable to the generic name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda).<sup>5</sup>

**12. Original References :** The original references for the generic names specified in the Ruling given in the present *Direction* have already been noted in connection with the preparations for publication in book-form of the portions of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in which those names were severally placed on that *List* in the period up to the end of 1936.

**13. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**14. "Direction" Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* One Hundred (100) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Seventh day of February, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

---

<sup>5</sup> The determination of the gender attributable to the generic name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878], which (as has been explained) was excluded from the Ruling given in the present *Direction* by the direction given in the Minute executed by the Secretary on 7th February 1958, has since been embodied in the Ruling given in *Opinion* 518, the *Opinion* in which are set out the decisions taken by the Commission on the other matters involved in the application submitted in regard to the above name.

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

Secretary to the Commission

VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.12. Pp. 191—200

## DIRECTION 101

Determination of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach] [1814] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* (Direction supplementary to *Opinion* 104)



LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

Price Six Shillings and Sixpence

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 101

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History),  
Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu  
Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 101

**DETERMINATION OF THE GENDER TO BE ATTRIBUTED  
TO THE GENERIC NAME "NEPHROPS" [LEACH], [1814]  
(CLASS CRUSTACEA, ORDER DECAPODA) ON THE  
"OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN  
ZOOLOGY" ("DIRECTION" SUPPLEMENTARY  
TO "OPINION" 104)**

**RULING :—**It is hereby directed that in accordance with the provisions of *Declaration* 36 the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], [1814] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), a name placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104, is to be treated as being of the masculine gender.

### I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT "DIRECTION"

The present *Direction* is concerned with the gender to be attributed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* to the

generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], [1814] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), a name placed on the foregoing *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104 (1928, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (No. 5) : 25—28). The above is the only generic name having the termination “*ops*” that was placed on the foregoing *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936 and a gender must now be assigned to it. The delay in this case was necessitated by the need for the promulgation by the International Commission of a general Ruling as to the gender to be attributed to generic names having the foregoing termination. The Ruling in question was given by the Commission in its *Declaration* 36 (1958, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 18 : i—xii). The adoption of the above *Declaration* on 16th June 1957 cleared the ground for the submission to the Commission by the Secretary on 25th October 1957 of the following paper containing proposals for the determination of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach] :—

**Proposed determination of the gender to be attributed to the generic name “*Nephrops*” [Leach], [1814] (Class Crustacea), a name placed on the “*Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*” by the Ruling given in “*Opinion*” 104**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The present paper is concerned with the single name comprised in the second of the three groups of names placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936, for which a gender has not as yet been assigned by the International Commission. Proposals for the determination of the gender attributable to the ten names belonging to the first of these groups are contained in a paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1278 which is being submitted with Voting Paper V.P.(57)62,<sup>1</sup> concurrently with the present paper ; corresponding proposals regarding the three

<sup>1</sup> For the decision taken by the Commission on Voting-Paper V.P.(57)62 see *Direction* 100 which is being published as Part F.11 of the present Section of Volume 1 of the “*Opinions and Declarations*” Series.

names comprised in the third of the groups concerned are being submitted in a paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 942 which is being issued with Voting Paper V.P.(57)64.<sup>2</sup>

2. The reason why no gender has as yet been assigned to the fourteen names referred to above is that, when in 1955 this question was examined, it was found in each case that the gender customarily assigned to the generic name in question by specialists in the groups concerned was not in harmony with the requirements of the gender Rules provisionally approved by the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology, Copenhagen 1953 (1953, *Copenhagen Decisions zool. Nomencl.* : 49—51, Decision 84). I accordingly at that time prepared a short note giving particulars of these names in order that consideration might be given to the question of the possible use by the Commission of its Plenary Powers for the purpose of directing that the gender to be attributed to the names in question should in each case be that currently used in the literature (Hemming, 1955, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **11** : 260—262). At the same time Public Notice of the possible use of the Plenary Powers was given in the prescribed manner.

3. The measures described above elicited comments from three specialists in the group concerned : (1) Fenner A. Chace, Jr. (*U.S. National Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*) ; (2) Dr. Isobel Gordon (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) ; (3) Dr. L. B. Holthuis (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*). Of these specialists, two (2) (Gordon ; Holthuis) advocated the use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of securing a valid foundation for the continued use of the masculine gender for the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], while the third specialist (Chace) was opposed to that course, considering that the gender to be attributed to a generic name should be in strict accordance with the classical gender rules and therefore that no exception should be made to the rule laid down by the Copenhagen Congress that names having the termination “-ops” should be treated as being feminine in gender.

4. In the meantime the validity of the Rule in regard to the gender attributable to “-ops” names provisionally adopted by the Copenhagen Congress had been called in question in connection with the generic name *Triops* Schrank, 1801, a name which played a prominent part in an application submitted to the Commission for the purpose of putting

---

<sup>2</sup> For the decision taken by the Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 see *Direction* 103 which is being published as Part F.14 of the present Section of Volume 1.

an end to the confusion and lack of uniformity arising from the use of the generic name *Apus* both as the name for a genus of birds (the Swifts) and as the name for a genus of Phyllopod Crustacea.<sup>3</sup> This led to a decision that, in order to put an end to doubts regarding the gender attributable to “-ops” names, the validity of the Copenhagen Rule on this subject set out in Decision 84 of that Congress should be made the subject of an immediate review under the provisions of Decision 85 of that Congress instead of (as had previously been contemplated) being dealt with later as part of the general review of the provisional Gender Rules set out in Copenhagen Decision 84 prescribed by that Congress’s Decision 85.

5. The review so undertaken disclosed, broadly speaking, that names having the termination “-ops” should be treated as being feminine in gender (as stated in the Copenhagen Rule) when the “ops” portion of the word has the meaning of “a voice” but that such names should be treated as being masculine in gender when the “ops” portion has the meaning of “an eye” or “a face”. The Consulting Classical Adviser’s Report on this subject was set out in a paper (bearing the Number Z.N.(S.) 1206) which was submitted to the Commission on 15th March 1957, together with Voting Paper V.P.(57)25. The proposals so submitted were approved by the Commission by its vote on the above Voting Paper. The decision so taken has since been embodied in *Declaration 36*.<sup>4</sup>

6. Now that the question of principle has been settled in the manner described above, it is possible—and necessary—that a decision should be taken on the gender to be attributed on the *Official List* to the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], the only name of this class on the *Official List* for which a gender has not yet been determined. Having regard to the fact that this is the name for a lobster, it would be surprising if the “ops” portion of the name were derived from the Greek word “ὄψ” with a short “o” having the meaning “a voice”, it being much more likely that the “ops” portion of the name was derived from the Greek word ὠψ having a long “o” meaning “an eye” or “a face”. This likelihood becomes a certainty when it is realised that the “Neph-” portion of this generic name is based on the Greek word νεφρός meaning “a kidney”, for a name for a lobster having the meaning “Kidney-like-Eye” would be quite appropriate while a name having the meaning “Kidney-like-Voice” would be meaningless and absurd. Accordingly, it is to be concluded

---

<sup>3</sup> *Opinion 502* was published on 24th January 1958 (*Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* **18** : 65—120).

<sup>4</sup> *Declaration 36* was published on 24th January 1957 (*Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* **18** : i—xii).



that the “ops” portion of the name *Nephrops* is derived from the Greek word “ops” with a long “o” and therefore that under the provisions of *Declaration* 36 the gender to be attributed to this name is the masculine gender.

7. Professor Grensted, the Commission’s Consulting Classical Adviser, concurs in this view, all the more so because the attribution of the masculine gender to this name is in accordance with the settled practice of carcinologists who must therefore be assumed to have taken the view in the period immediately following the publication of this name that the “ops” portion was derived from the Greek word “ops” with a long “o” having the meaning “an eye” (or “a face”).

8. From the particulars given in the preceding paragraph it will be seen that the correct gender for the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], [1814], is the gender currently attributed to it by specialists and therefore that, contrary to what was originally believed, there is no need to consider the question whether the Plenary Powers should be used for the purpose of validating the attribution of that gender to this generic name.

9. It is accordingly recommended that the Commission should now give a Ruling (a) that, in accordance with the provisions of *Declaration* 36, the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], [1814], is the masculine gender and therefore (b) that the foregoing gender be attributed to that name in the entry relating thereto on the *Official List* made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 104.

25th October 1957.

**2. Registration of the present application :** On the discovery of the problem with which the present *Direction* is concerned, this case, with certain somewhat similar cases was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 942. Later upon the adoption in June 1957 of a *Declaration* giving a general ruling as to the gender to be attributed to generic names having the termination “-ops”, the question of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], [1814] was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1276.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**3. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(57)63 :** On 6th November 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(57)63) was issued in which the Members of

the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, “ the proposal relating to the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], [1814], as set out in paragraph 9 of the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1276 [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*] submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper”.

**4. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the Three-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 6th February 1958.

**5. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)63 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)63 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-two (22) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Boschma ; Holthuis ; Lemche ; Hering ; Mayr ;  
Mertens ; Dymond ; Vokes ; Esaki ; Bradley (J.C.) ;  
Riley ; Prantl ; Bonnet ; Jaczewski ; Miller ;  
Bodenheimer ; Hemming ; Stoll ; Key ; Kühnelt ;  
Tortonese ; Sylvester-Bradley ;

(b) *Negative Votes, one (1) :*

do Amaral ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned, two (2) :*

Hankó ; Cabrera.

**6. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 7th February 1958, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(57)63, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 5 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**8. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :** On 9th February 1958 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)63.

**8. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**9. " Direction " Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* One Hundred and One

(101) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Ninth day of February, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

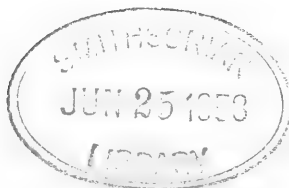
*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.13. Pp. 201—216**

## **DIRECTION 102**

Validation under the Plenary Powers of the generic  
name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda)  
(*Direction* supplementary to *Opinion 66*)



**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Ten Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 102

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts, England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a. M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin,  
Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor ENRICO TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria," Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 102

VALIDATION UNDER THE PLENARY POWERS OF THE  
GENERIC NAME "DRACUNCULUS" REICHARD, 1759  
(CLASS NEMATODA) ("DIRECTION" SUPPLEMEN-  
TARY TO "OPINION" 66)

**RULING** :—The following action is hereby taken  
under the Plenary Powers :—

- (a) The generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda) is hereby validated.
- (b) The nominal species *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758, is hereby designated to be the type species of the genus *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, as validated under the Plenary Powers in (a) above.

(2) The following revised entry relating to the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, is hereby inserted in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in place of the entry made thereon as Name Number 3 by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 66 :—

3. *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, as validated under the Plenary Powers in (1)(a) above (gender : masculine) (type species, by designation under the Plenary Powers in (1)(b) above : *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758).

(3) The under-mentioned specific name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 1525 :—

*medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Gordius medinensis* (specific name of type species of *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759).

(4) The under-mentioned generic names are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* with the Name Numbers severally specified below :—

- (a) *Draconculus* Penel, 1904 (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759) (Name No. 1162) ;
- (b) *Dracunculus* Wiegmann, 1834 (a junior homonym of *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759) (Name No. 1163) ;
- (c) *Dracunculus* Krøyer, [1838—1840] (a junior homonym of *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759) (Name No. 1164) ;
- (d) *Dracuncuus* Moniez, 1896 (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759) (Name No. 1165) ;
- (e) *Fuellebornius* Leiper, 1926 (a junior objective synonym of *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, as defined under the Plenary Powers in (1)(b) above) (Name No. 1166) ;
- (f) *Vermiculus* Moerch, 1860 (a junior homonym of *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853) (Name No. 1167) ;
- (g) *Vermiculus* Goodrich, 1892 (a junior homonym of *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853) (Name No. 1168) ;



(h) *Vermiculus* Dunglison, 1895 (a junior homonym of *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853) (Name No. 1169).

(5) The under-mentioned family-group name is hereby placed on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* with the Name Number 236 :—

DRACUNCULIDAE Stiles (C.W.), 1907 (type genus : *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759).

(6) The titles of the under-mentioned works are hereby placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature* with the Title Numbers severally specified below :—

(a) Reichard (J.J.), 1759, *De Pediculis inqualibus, insectis, et vermibus homini molestis* [Praeses : Kniphof (J.H.)] (Title No. 57) ;

(b) Gallandat (D.H.), 1773, *Dissertatio de Dracunculo sive Vena Medinensi* (Title No. 58).

## I. THE STATEMENT OF THE CASE

The present *Direction* is concerned with the rectification of the entry relating to the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda) made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 66. The need for action in this case came to light in the course of the preparations for the publication of the above *Official List* in book-form. This is the last of the cases arising in connection with *Opinions* published in the period up to the end of 1936 on which corrective action will be taken before the publication of the above volume, the relatively small number of further cases on which such action

is required having been postponed by the Commission for consideration after the publication of the *Official List* volume, in order to avoid further delay in its publication and to ensure that it shall be available before the meeting of the Fifteenth International Congress of Zoology in London in July 1958. The material upon which the decision was taken by the Commission in the present case was based was submitted to the Commission by the Secretary in the following Report on 4th February 1957 :—

**Proposed use of the Plenary Powers to validate the generic name "Dracunculus" Reichard, 1759, and to designate "Gordius medinensis" Linnaeus, 1758, as type species in harmony with accustomed usage (Class Nematoda) (validation of an erroneous entry on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" made by the Ruling given in "Opinion" 66)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature)

The purpose of the present Report is to bring to the attention of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature the defective character of the entry relating to the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda) on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 66 (1915, *Smithson. Publ.* 2359 : 171—176) and to submit recommendations for the validation of the entry so made. The problems involved in the present case were brought to my attention by Professor R. T. Leiper, D.Sc., F.R.S., who very kindly supplied me with an offprint of a paper entitled "Discussion of the Validity of certain Generic Names at present in use in Medical Helminthology" published in 1926 (*Arch. Schiffs-u. Tropenhyg.* 30 : 484—491), in which he had discussed the present and certain other generic names in the Nematodes. An extract from Professor Leiper's paper is attached to the present application as Annex 1.

2. In accordance with the practice which obtained up to the year 1935, the entry of the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard on the *Official List* was of an extremely abbreviated character and did not contain full bibliographical references for the names concerned. The entry in question read as follows : "*Dracunculus* 'Kniphof, 1759, 12' (not verified); Gallandat, 1773a, 103—116, type *medinensis* (in *Homo*)".

3. The work published in 1759 to which the name *Dracunculus* was attributed in *Opinion* 66 is a doctoral thesis of the type commonly found in the XVIIIth century. The thesis was presented by Reichard who had studied under Kniphof, whose name, as that of the professor concerned, appears on the title page as well as that of Reichard. The title of this thesis was : *De Pediculis inguinalibus, insectis, et vermibus homini molestis*. Since this thesis was published in Germany (Erfurt), new names in it are attributable to Reichard and not to his professor (Kniphof), for the system under which theses were written by the professor and not by the student which was universal in Sweden in the XVIIIth century is believed not to have obtained in Germany. The name " *Dracunculus* " appears on page 12 of this thesis (the page so indicated in *Opinion* 66). This work has been examined in the Office of the Commission and this examination shows that, as published in 1759, the name *Dracunculus* was used only as a univocal species-name or as a vernacular (Latin) term to denote the species there styled in German the " Nestel-wurm ". This examination shows also that in this thesis the system of nomenclature employed was of the pre-1758 mixed system comprising multivocal and univocal names applied indiscriminately to species. This conclusion is illustrated by the detailed particulars given in Annexe 2 to the present paper. The examination now carried out fully confirms the view expressed by Professor Leiper (paragraph 1 above) that the name *Dracunculus* cannot be regarded under the normal provisions of the *Règles* as having been validly published as a generic name in the Reichard/Kniphof thesis. It is seen also that the system employed in this thesis, being non-binominal, disqualifies the thesis as a whole from consideration from the point of view of zoological nomenclature.

4. It will be noted from the entry in *Opinion* 66 that the original reference for the so-called generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard had not been examined at the time when the recommendation for the addition of that name to the *Official List* was submitted to the Commission. It may be inferred, however, that the author of that application himself had some doubts as to the availability of the name *Dracunculus* as from 1759, for it is not easy otherwise to account for the fact that he thought it necessary to add the supplementary reference to " Gallandat, 1773 ". The reference here is to another thesis. This thesis was published in Nuremberg. It was entitled " *Dissertatio de Dracunculo sive Vena Medinensi* ", and is fully discussed by Professor Leiper in the paper to which reference has already been made. Particulars are given in the extract from that paper reproduced in Annexe 1. From this it will be seen (a) that David Henri Gallandat did not use the word " *Dracunculus* " as a generic name, and (b) that in this thesis he did not apply the principles of binominal nomenclature.

5. Professor Leiper showed also (Annexe 1) that the name *Dracunculus* had not been validly used for the Nematoda genus in question by the time when in 1834 the situation was further complicated

by the publication by Wiegmann of the name *Dracunculus* for a genus of reptiles (*Dracunculus* Wiegmann, 1834, *Herpet. mex.* : 14). There is also a reputed generic name *Dracunculus* for a genus of fishes (*Dracunculus* Krøyer (H.N.), [1838—1840], *Danmarks Fiske* 1 (No. 8) : 1). Neither of these names is currently in use and it is very doubtful whether, as published by Krøyer, the name *Dracunculus* was really intended to be a generic name.

6. The name *Dracunculus* began to come into use for the present Nematode genus in the early sixties of the last century and has been used on innumerable occasions during the following ninety years. For this reason its overthrow at this date would be extremely confusing not only in taxonomic literature but also in medical literature, where it has given its name to the widely used term "Dracunculosis" (see Stiles & Hassall, 1920, *Bull. Hyg. Lab.*, Washington 114 : 360—364 "Index-Cat. med. vet. Zool., Roundworms"). Incidentally it may be noted that, apart from *Dracunculus*, the oldest name for this genus is *Vermiculus* Duglison, 1895 (*Med. Lex.*, Philadelphia (ed. 21) : 1150), which however, is itself invalid as a junior homonym of three other generic names consisting of the same word, the earliest being *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853 (*Powers Creator* 2 : iv, 88). Professor Leiper concluded (1926) (Annexe 1) that, if the name *Dracunculus* were to be rejected for this genus, the Guineaworm, *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 647), would be left without a valid generic name. He therefore on that occasion erected the new nominal genus *Fuellebornius* for *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus (Leiper, 1936, *Arch. Schiffs-Tropenhyg.* 30 : 491).

7. The genus *Dracunculus* Reichard is treated as the type genus of a family-group taxon. This nominal taxon was first established as a subfamily DRACUNCULINAE by Stiles (C.W.) in 1907 (*Bull. hyg. Lab.*, Washington 34 : 38, 39), but was elevated to full family rank by Leiper in 1912 (*J. London School trop. Med.* 1(2) : 115—123).

8. Having regard to the fact that the name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, is and for long has been, in general use and is moreover a name of importance in medical literature, this appears to be a case where the correct course will be to take such action as is necessary to validate the entry of this name made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* forty-two years ago. Like other cases concerned with the validation or correction of entries on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* made in the period up to the end of 1936, the present case is one of considerable urgency, for a decision on it is a prerequisite to the publication of the *Official Lists* in book-form, the preparations for which are now well advanced. The proposals which for the reasons set out above are now submitted for consideration are that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should :—

(1) use its Plenary Powers to validate the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, with *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species ;

(2) substitute the following amended entry regarding the above generic name on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* for the entry therefor made by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 66 :—

*Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, as validated under the Plenary Powers in (1) above (gender : masculine) (type species, by designation under the Plenary Powers in (1) above : *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758)

(3) place the under-mentioned specific name on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :—

*medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Gordius medinensis* (specific name of type species of *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, as validated under the Plenary Powers under (1) above)

(4) place the under-mentioned generic names on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* :—

(a) the under-mentioned junior homonyms of *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, as validated under the Plenary Powers in (1) above :—

(i) *Dracunculus* Wiegmann, 1834 ;

(ii) *Dracunculus* Krøyer, [1838—1840] ;

(b) *Fuellebornius* Leiper, 1926 (type species : *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758) (a junior objective synonym of *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, as validated under the Plenary Powers in (1) above) ;

(c) *Vermiculus* Duglison, 1895 (a junior homonym of *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853) ;

(d) the under-mentioned Erroneous Subsequent Spellings for *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 :—

(i) *Draconculus* Penel, 1904, *Filaires Sang l'Homme* : 61 ;

(ii) *Dracuncuus* Moniez, 1896, *Traité Parasitol.* : 317 ;

(5) place the under-mentioned family-group name on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* :—

DRACUNCULINAE Stiles (C.W.), 1907 (type genus : *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759)

(6) place on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature* the titles of the under-mentioned works, with an endorsement in each case that the work is unavailable for the purposes of zoological nomenclature, the author concerned not having applied therein the principles of binominal nomenclature :—

- (a) Reichard (J.J.), 1759, *De Pediculis inguinalibus, insectis, et vermibus homini molestis* [Praeses : Kniphof (J.H.)];
- (b) Gallandat (D.H.), 1773, *Dissertatio de Dracunculo sive Vena Medinensi*.

#### ANNEXE 1 TO THE SECRETARY'S REPORT

**Extract from a paper by Professor R. T. Leiper entitled " Discussion of the Validity of certain Generic Names in use in medical Helminthology " published in 1926**

(Leiper, 1926, *Arch. Schiffs-u. Tropenhyg.* 30 : 490—491)

#### **Dracunculus**

Among pre-Linnaean writers the Guineaworm was familiarly known in Latin vernacular as the " Dracunculus " or " Vena medinensis " according to the views of the individual author on the nature of the object found in cases of Dracontiasis. I cannot find any grounds for believing that Dracunculus was used as a valid generic term after Linnaeus, 1758, and prior to its use for a genus of Reptilia by Wiegmann in 1834. In 1758 Linnaeus named the Guineaworm *Gordius medinensis*. Gmelin in 1790 transferred it to the genus *Filaria* and there it remained, so far as I have been able to ascertain, until Cobbold 1864, i.e., many years after the term *Dracunculus* had been taken by Wiegmann for the name of an entirely different group. The usual citation is Kniphof, 1759 or Reichard, 1759. Consultation of the original shows that the thesis quoted is by Reichard, while the presiding examiner was Kniphof ! There is no evidence in the text that the use of *Dracunculus* was in other than the vernacular sense. The same comment applies to Gallandat, 1773, so frequently cited. Gallandat's thesis is entitled " *Dissertatio de Dracunculo sive Vena Medinensi* ". I quote two paragraphs which appear to bear on the subject. 1. " Tales inter morbos referendus omnino is est, qui Dracunculus dicitur, sive Vena medinensis. Qui morbus, quo in Europa rarior, eo etiam est periculosior ". 2. " Morbus hic obvis

est non tantum in Guinea et in India orientali, sed et Medinae, a qua urbe nomen Venae Medinensis assumpsit . . . Partes corporis adfcit varias ; pectus, ventrem, scrotum, saepius tamen crura ; unde et Vena cruris dicitur. Morbus incipit a tumore inflammatorio . . . Fit apertura, qua exit major minorve puris quantitas, simulque corpus quoddam longum, rotundem, flexile, abbcans funiculi speciem figura et crassita referens ; quod corpus est organicum ac vivum, verboque ut dicam, verus mirae longitudinis vermis ; cui inditum fuit nomen Dracunculi ”.

The above quotations surely suffice to establish clearly that Gallandat makes no pretension to consideration in zoological nomenclature. Similarly the *Malis dracunculus* used by Chisholm 1815 cannot be considered binomial in intention.

With *Dracunculus* already pre-occupied there only remains in its synonymy *Vermiculus* Duglison, 1895 ; listed by Baylis and Daubney and by Yorke and Maplestone. This, however, is likewise pre-occupied. Apparently the Guineaworm still lacks a valid name among nematode genera. The present seems a suitable occasion to link with one of the most remarkable of the nematodes of man the name of one who has contributed so greatly to our knowledge of this group of parasites. I designate therefore, *Gordius medinensis* Linnaeus, 1758 type of *Fuellebornius* nom. nov.

## ANNEXE 2 TO THE SECRETARY'S REPORT

**Note on the thesis by Reichard (J.J.), entitled “ De Pediculis inqualibus, insectis, et vermibus homini molestis ” [Praeses : Kniphof (J.H.)] published in 1759**

The thesis is divided into numbered paragraphs, which are grouped into short sections. The names of the animals dealt with in each section are given as cross-headings. As will be seen from the following particulars of the headings used for the sections no attempt was made to apply the principles of binominal nomenclature :—

Lumbricus ; Vermis Sancti Viti ; Ascarides ; Taenia [4 spp., polynomically named, with refs. to the *Faun. svec.*] ; Cucurbitini ; Dracunculus ; Pulex ; Pulex minimus, cutem penetrans americanus ; Catuli ; Hirundo ; Culex ; Crinones ; Acarus ; Acari capitis ; Acari oculorum ; Acari faciei ; Acari Dentium ; Acari Scabei ; Acari manuum ; Acari in urina ; Cimex ; Pediculus ; Morpion ;

2. The section referring to "Dracunculus" reads as follows :—

§XIV

DRACUNCULUS

*Der nestel-wurm, das Faden Schlengelein, der Drache, Dracunculus. Animalculum Africae cumprimis, tum Asiae-provinciis, compluribus domesticum Vena medinensis, chordae in cithara crassitae, cubite longitudine, infectum Culebrilla dictum serpentis similitudine, qui Hispanico idomate Culebra nuncupator, a latino Coluber. Efficit in cute tumorum . . . [etc.]*

II. THE SUBSEQUENT HISTORY OF THE CASE

**2. Registration of the present application :** When in 1951 it became apparent that there were serious defects in the entry relating to the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759, made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 66 and that, when all the required data had been obtained, it would be necessary to submit a Report on this case to the International Commission, the problem so involved was allotted the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 553.

**3. Publication of the present application :** The present application was sent to the printer on 7th February 1957 and was published on 6th May of that year in Part 5 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (Hemming, 1957, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 13 : 154—159).

**4. Issue of Public Notices :** Under the revised procedure prescribed by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948 (1950, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 4 : 51—56), Public Notice of the possible use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of its Plenary Powers in the present case was given on 6th May 1957 (a) in Part 5 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (the Part in which the Secretary's Report was published) and (b) to the other prescribed serial publications. In addition, such Notice was given to four general zoological serial publications.

**5. No Objection Received :** No objection to the action proposed in the present case was received from any source.



### III. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**6. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(57)65 :** On 6th November 1957 a Voting Paper (V.P.(57)65) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, " the proposal relating to the validation of the entry relating to the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda), made on the *Official List* by the Ruling given in *Opinion* 66, as set out in Points (1) to (6) in paragraph 8 on pages 156 and 157 of Volume 13 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* " [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in the first paragraph of the present *Direction*].

**7. The Prescribed Voting Period :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the Three-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 6th February 1958.

**8. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)65 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)65 was as follows :—

- (a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following twenty-four (24) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Boschma ; Holthuis ; Lemche ; Hering ; Mayr ;  
Mertens ; Dymond ; Vokes ; Esaki ; Bradley (J.C.) ;  
Riley ; Prantl ; Bonnet ; do Amaral ; Miller ;  
Bodenheimer ; Hankó ; Hemming ; Stoll ; Key ;  
Kühnelt ; Jaczewski ; Tortonese ; Sylvester-Bradley ;

- (b) *Negative Votes :*

None ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned, one (1) :*

Cabrera.

**9. Declaration of Result of Vote :** On 7th February 1958, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(57)65, signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 8 above and declaring that the proposal submitted in the foregoing Voting Paper had been duly adopted and that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**10. Addition to the " Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology " of two further junior homonyms of " Vermiculus " Dalyell, 1853 :** During the Prescribed Voting Period in respect of Voting Paper V.P.(57)65 it came to light that through some inadvertence two junior homonyms of the generic name *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853, a name involved in the present case, had not been included among the names recommended for addition to the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology*. On receipt of this information the omission so detected was immediately made good by the following Minute executed by the Secretary on 24th January 1958 :—

**Addition to the " Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology " of two further junior homonyms of " Vermiculus " Dalyell, 1853**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

Since the opening of the Prescribed Voting Period for Voting Paper V.P. (57)65 relating to the case of the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda) my attention has been drawn by Commissioner K. H. L. Key (*Canberra, Australia*) to the fact that, although in paragraph 6 of the Report which I submitted in this case, I noted that the name *Vermiculus* Dunlison, 1895, was a junior homonym not only of *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853, but also of two other names consisting

of the same word published before 1895, I did not cite those names and did not recommend that, as objectively invalid names, they should be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* at the same time as the name *Vermiculus* Dunglison, 1895, was so added. I regret this oversight on my part which it is the object of the present Minute to rectify.

2. The two invalid homonyms referred to above are the following :—

*Vermiculus* Moersch, 1860, *J. Conchylol.* **8** : 28

*Vermiculus* Goodrich, 1892, *Zool. Anz.* **15** : 474

3. I now, as Secretary, direct that under the "Completeness-of-Opinions" Rule the objectively invalid names specified in paragraph 2 above be placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology* in the Ruling later to be prepared for the *Direction* giving effect to the decision by the Commission on Voting Paper V.P.(57)65.

#### **11. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present "Direction" :**

On 9th February 1958 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the proposal approved by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)65, subject to the minor adjustment specified in the Minute executed by the Secretary on 24th January 1958, the text of which has been reproduced in paragraph 10 of the present *Direction*.

**12. Original References for Generic and Specific Names :** The following are the original references for the generic and specific names placed on *Official Lists* and *Official Indexes* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* :—

*Draconculus* Penel, 1904, *Filaires Sang de l'Homme* : 61

*Dracunculus* Wiegmann, 1834, *Herpet. mex.* : 14

*Dracunculus* Krøyer (H.N.), [1838—1840], *Danmarks Fiske*  
**1** (No. 8) : 1

*Dracuncuus* Moniez, 1896, *Traité Parasitol.* : 317

*Fuellebornius* Leiper, 1926, *Arch. Schiffs-u. Tropenhyg.* **30** : 491

*medinensis*, *Gordius*, Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) **1** : 647

*Vermiculus* Moersch, 1860, *J. Conchyliol.* **8** : 28

*Vermiculus* Goodrich, 1892, *Zool. Anz.* **15** : 474

*Vermiculus* Duglison, 1895, *Med. Lex.* (ed. 21) : 1150

**13. Original References for Family-Group Names :** The following is the original reference for the family-group name placed by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* on the *Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology* :—

DRACUNCULIDAE Stiles (C.W.), 1907, *Bull. hyg. Lab. Washington* **34** : 38, 39

**14. Titles of Works :** The titles of the works placed on the *Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature* by the Ruling given in the present *Direction* are set out in full in the said Ruling.

**15. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the under-signed Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**16. "Direction" Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction One Hundred and Two* (102) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Ninth day of February, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

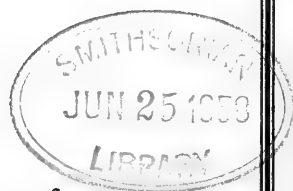
*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the Commission

VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.14. Pp. 217—232

## DIRECTION 103

Rejection of a proposal for the use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of designating the masculine gender to be the gender to be attributed to three generic names having the termination “-opsis” in the Order Decapoda  
(Class Crustacea)



**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Ten Shillings and Sixpence**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE RULING GIVEN IN DIRECTION 103

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History),  
Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

(Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology)

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Teiso ESAKI (*Kyushu University, Fukuoka, Japan*) (17th April 1950)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu  
Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum V Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

## DIRECTION 103

### REJECTION OF A PROPOSAL FOR THE USE OF THE PLENARY POWERS FOR THE PURPOSE OF DESIGNATING THE MASCULINE GENDER TO BE THE GENDER TO BE ATTRIBUTED TO THREE GENERIC NAMES HAVING THE TERMINATION “-OPSIS” IN THE ORDER DECAPODA (CLASS CRUSTACEA)

**RULING :—**(1) The application for the use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of directing that the gender to be attributed to the names of the under-mentioned genera belonging to the Class Crustacea (Order Decapoda) be the masculine gender is hereby rejected :—

- (a) *Atergatopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1862 (*Opinion* 73);
- (b) *Chlorodopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1873 (*Opinion* 73);
- (c) *Eucratopsis* Smith (S.I.), 1869 (*Opinion* 85).

(2) It is hereby directed that in the entries relating to the foregoing generic names made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Rulings given in the case of the first two of the names concerned in *Opinion* 73 and in the case of the third name in *Opinion* 85 the gender to be attributed to those names be the feminine gender.

## I. THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THE PRESENT “ DIRECTION ”

The present *Direction* is concerned with the gender to be attributed to three generic names having the termination “ *-opsis* ” in the Order Decapoda (Class Crustacea) which were placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the close of 1936. A decision on this subject has been required for some time in connection with the preparations in hand for the publication of the *Official List* in book form, but has hitherto been delayed because of doubts as to the gender properly attributable to such names, pending the review by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature under Decision 85 of the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology, Copenhagen, 1953 (1953, *Copenhagen Decisions zool. Nomencl.* : 51) of the Rules provisionally laid down by that Congress by its Decision 84 (*op. cit.* : 49—51) for determining the gender attributable to generic names of certain classes, including those having the termination “ *-opsis* ”. When the need for a decision as regards the names dealt with in the present *Direction* first came to light, it was not possible to foretell when the review referred to above would be completed and it was accordingly decided that, in order to put the Commission in a position to direct, should it desire so to do, that, contrary to the provisional Rule referred to above, the names dealt with in this *Direction* should be treated as being of the masculine gender, that being the gender commonly attributed to each, Public Notice of the possible use of the Plenary Powers to secure that end should be given without delay. Under this arrangement a short note on this subject was prepared by the Secretary and was published on 7th July 1955 (Hemming, 1955, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **11** : 260—262). On the same day Public Notice of the possible use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of providing a valid basis for the continued use for the three generic names with which the present *Direction* is concerned of the masculine gender customarily applied thereto was given in the prescribed manner. By the close of the Prescribed Six-Month Waiting Period in respect of the above proposal it seemed likely that at a fairly early date a Report might be expected from the Commission setting out the results of its survey of the Gender Rules provisionally adopted by the Copenhagen Congress. It was accordingly decided that, provided no delay in the publication



of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* would thereby be involved, the better course would be to defer the submission to the Commission of a Voting Paper in regard to the gender to be attributed to the names of genera in the Order Decapoda (Class Crustacea) having the termination “-opsis” specified in the note by Mr. Hemming published in July 1955 until, on the receipt of the Commission’s Report on its review of the Gender Rules provisionally adopted by the Copenhagen Congress, the gender properly attributable to such names had been authoritatively determined. Eventually, the consultations with individual specialists and with Professor L. W. Grensted, the Commission’s Consulting Classical Adviser, undertaken by the Office of the Commission made it possible for the Secretary to submit a paper to the Commission to serve as the basis for an Interim Report by the Commission on the gender to be attributed to certain of the classes of name specified in Decision 84 of the Copenhagen Congress, including names having the termination “-opsis”. The paper on this subject was submitted to the Commission by the Secretary on 15th March 1957 under the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 1206, together with Voting Paper V.P.(57)25. The proposals submitted with the foregoing Voting Paper were approved by the Commission and on 5th November 1957 the decision so taken was embodied in *Declaration 36*<sup>1</sup>.

2. Under the terms of the foregoing decision the Commission upheld the Rule provisionally adopted by the Copenhagen Congress that the gender properly attributable to generic names having the termination “-opsis” is the feminine gender. While this decision cleared the air on the question of principle involved, it left unsettled the question whether existing practice as regards the three generic names with which the present *Direction* is concerned should be dealt with under the terms of the foregoing *Declaration* and therefore treated as being feminine in gender or whether under the Public Notice issued in July 1955 (paragraph 1 above) the Plenary Powers should be used to secure that the current practice of specialists in the group concerned should be validated by the attribution of the masculine gender to the names in question in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* when

---

<sup>1</sup> *Declaration 36* was published on 24th January 1958 (*Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* **18** : i—xii).

under arrangements already made that *List* was shortly thereafter published in book-form. In order to obtain a decision from the Commission on the above subject which for the reasons just explained had now become extremely urgent, the following paper together with Voting Paper V.P.(57)64, was submitted to the Commission by the Secretary on 6th November 1957 :—

**Proposed determination of the gender to be attributed to the names of three genera belonging to the Class Crustacea (Order Decapoda) having the termination “-opsis”, of which two were placed on the “ Official List ” by the Ruling given in “ Opinion ” 73 and one by that given in “ Opinion ” 85**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The present paper is concerned with the three generic names comprised in the last of the three groups of names placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936, to which a gender has not as yet been assigned by the International Commission. Proposals for settling the gender to be attributed to the names in the first and second of the groups referred to above are being submitted to the Commission with Voting Papers V.P.(57)62<sup>2</sup> and 63<sup>3</sup> respectively which are being issued concurrently with the present paper.

2. The names with which the present paper is concerned are the following :—

*Atergatopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1862 (*Opinion* 73)

*Chlorodopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1873 (*Opinion* 73)

*Eucratopsis* Smith (S.I.), 1869 (*Opinion* 85)

<sup>2</sup> Voting Paper V.P.(57)62 was concerned with the question of the gender to be attributed to certain generic names having the terminations “-gnathus” or, as the case may be, “-rhynchus”. The decision taken by the Commission on this Voting Paper has since been embodied in *Direction* 100 (which has been published as Part F.11 of the present Section (Section F) of Volume 1 of the *Opinions and Declarations* Series).

<sup>3</sup> Voting Paper V.P.(57)63 was concerned with the question of the gender to be attributed to the generic name *Nephrops* [Leach], [1814] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda). The decision taken by the Commission on this Voting Paper has since been embodied in *Direction* 101 (which has been published as Part F.12 of the present Section (Section F) of Volume 1 of the *Opinions and Declarations* Series).

3. The reason why no gender has as yet been assigned to the three names cited above or to the eleven names comprised in the other groups of names referred to above is that, when in 1955 this question was examined, it was found in each case that the gender customarily assigned to the generic names in question by specialists in the groups concerned was not in harmony with the Gender Rules adopted by the Fourteenth International Congress of Zoology, Copenhagen, 1953 (1953, *Copenhagen Decisions zool. Nomencl.* : 49—51, Decision 84). I accordingly at that time prepared a short note giving particulars of these names, in order that consideration might be given to the question of the possible use by the Commission of its Plenary Powers for the purpose of directing that the gender to be attributed to the names in question should in each case be that currently used in the literature (Hemming, 1955, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 11 : 260—262). At the same time Public Notice of the possible use of the Plenary Powers was given in the prescribed manner.

4. The measures described above elicited comments from three specialists in the group concerned:—(1) Fenner A. Chace, Jr. (*Smithsonian Institution, U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.*); (2) Dr. Isobel Gordon (*British Museum (Natural History), London*); (3) L. B. Holthuis (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*). Of these specialists, two (2) (Gordon; Holthuis) advocated the use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of securing a valid foundation for the continued use of the masculine gender for the three “-opsis” names with which the present paper is concerned. The third specialist (Chace) was opposed to the foregoing course, considering that the gender to be attributed to generic names should be in strict accordance with the classical Gender Rules and therefore that no exceptions should be made in the Rule laid down by the Copenhagen Congress that names having the termination “-opsis” should be treated as being feminine in gender.

5. The foregoing provision in relation to the gender to be attributed to names having the termination “-opsis” was included by the Copenhagen Congress in the same Rule (Rule (7)(b)(iii)) as that in which it was directed also that the above gender should be attributed to names having the termination “ops”. Later, it was found that, so far as concerns names having the termination “ops” the above Rule was misleading and, in part, incorrect. These defects were remedied by the vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(57)25. The decision so taken has since been embodied in *Declaration 36*. So far as concerns names having the termination “-opsis”, the investigation described above supported the attribution by the Copenhagen Congress of the feminine gender to such names, and accordingly the portion of Copenhagen Rule (7)(b)(iii) relating to “-opsis” names was re-enacted in *Declaration 36* when the portion of the above Rule in relation to “-ops” names was remodelled and corrected.

6. Thus, so far as the three “-opsis” names specified in paragraph 2 above are concerned, the Commission is faced with a simple choice. Is it desirable in the interests of nomenclatorial stability that the currently accepted masculine gender be validated for these names or is it not? If the Commission were to take the view that it would be undesirable to require carcinologists to abandon the use of the masculine gender for these names, it would use its Plenary Powers to validate the attribution of that gender to these names. If, on the other hand, the Commission were to take the opposite view, then it would withhold the use of its Plenary Powers in these cases and the unaccustomed feminine gender would in consequence need to be entered for each of them in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The need for a definite decision on this subject is extremely urgent, for it is essential that a gender be inserted in the *Official List* against each of these names before the text of that *List* is published—as, in accordance with present plans, it will be—within the next few months. Accordingly, in order to provide the Commission with an opportunity for taking a decision on this matter in one sense or another, it is being invited in the annexed Voting Paper to vote on the proposition that the Plenary Powers be used to preserve current nomenclatorial practice by the issue of a direction that the masculine gender be entered in the *Official List* as the gender to be attributed to the three “-opsis” names here in question.

**3. Registration of the present case :** When the question arose of the possible use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of validating existing nomenclatorial practice in the matter of the gender to be attributed to names having certain terminations that had been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936, the problems so involved were registered collectively under the Number Z.N.(S.) 942. Later, as it became evident that the problems involved differed from one class of name to another, a separate Registered Number was assigned to each of the classes of name concerned, new Files being opened for this purpose for each group, other than for the group of names having the termination “-opsis”—with which the present *Direction* is concerned—which thereupon became the only problem remaining to be dealt with under the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 942.

## II. THE DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

**4. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 :** On 6th November 1957, a Voting Paper (V.P.(57)64) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, “the proposal relating to the gender to be attributed to the names

of three genera of Decapod Crustacea having the termination “-opsis” placed on the *Official List* in the period up to the end of 1936, as set out in paragraph 6 of the paper bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 942 submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper” [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the paper reproduced in paragraph 2 of the present *Direction*].

**5. The Prescribed Voting Period for Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 :**  
As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the Three-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 6th February 1958.

**6. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 was as follows :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following fourteen (14) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Hering ; Mertens ; Dymond ; Riley ; Prantl ; Bonnet ;  
Bradley (J.C.) ; Miller ; Bodenheimer ; Hemming ;  
Stoll ; Key ; Kühnelt ; Tortonese ;

(b) *Negative Votes, nine (9) :*

Boschma ; Holthuis ; Lemche ; Mayr ; Vokes ; Esaki ;  
do Amaral ; Jaczewski ; Sylvester-Bradley ;

(c) *Voting Papers not returned, two (2) :*

Cabrera ; Hankó.

**7. Indecisive Result of the Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 and the action taken to resolve the situation of deadlock so created :**  
At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period in respect of Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 it was found by Mr. Hemming, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on the said Voting Paper,

that the Voting was as set out in paragraph 6 above, that is, that, although a majority of the Members of the Commission had voted in favour of the use of the Plenary Powers in the manner proposed, the number of votes cast in favour of that course did not amount to two votes out of every three votes cast, the minimum number of votes required to secure action under the Plenary Powers. Until recently there had existed no provision as to the procedure to be followed in cases involving the possible use of the Commission's Plenary Powers where a majority but not a two-thirds majority of the Commissioners voting had voted in favour of the use of the foregoing Powers. A situation of deadlock of this kind had however arisen in June 1956 when a majority but not a two-thirds majority of the Commissioners voting had voted in favour of the use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of validating the generic name *Aucella* Keyserling, 1846 (Class Pelecypoda) by suppressing the older but for many years overlooked—or rejected—name *Buchia* Rouillier, 1845<sup>4</sup>. In order to meet the situation so created the Commission had thereupon adopted a *Declaration* prescribing that, where a proposal involving the possible use of the Plenary Powers secured a majority of the votes of the Commissioners voting but failed to obtain the requisite two-thirds majority, the vote so taken was to be treated as having been a preliminary vote only and the proposal in question was at once to be re-submitted to the Commission for a final vote, under which, if that proposal still failed to obtain a two-thirds majority, an *Opinion* (or *Direction*) was at once to be rendered containing a Ruling rejecting the proposal for the use of the Plenary Powers and giving directions on such other matters as might call for action in order to secure that decisions were given on all matters involved in the application in question. The decision so taken was embodied in a *Declaration* which was immediately rendered as *Declaration* 34. The *Declaration* so adopted was published on 3rd September 1957 (*Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 17 : i—xii). When therefore on 6th February 1958 the result of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64, as set out in paragraph 6 of the present *Opinion*, disclosed a situation of deadlock arising from the fact that, although the

---

<sup>4</sup> For the decision ultimately taken by the Commission on the case relating to the names *Aucella* and *Buchia* see *Opinion* 492 (1957, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 17 : 209—254).

proposal for the use of the Plenary Powers in the present case had secured a majority of the votes cast on the above Voting Paper, it had failed to secure the requisite two-thirds majority, Mr. Hemming, as Secretary, immediately executed a Minute giving directions that for the reasons specified above the proposal submitted with the above Voting Paper be dealt with thereafter under the procedure prescribed by *Declaration 34*.

**8. Report to the Commission on the outcome of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 submitted by the Secretary under the procedure specified in "Declaration" 34 :** In accordance with the procedure prescribed by *Declaration 34*, Mr. Hemming prepared on 6th February 1958 the following Report for the information of the Commission on the outcome of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 :—

**Gender to be attributed to three generic names having the termination "-opsis" in the Class Crustacea (Order Decapoda) placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" in the period up to the end of 1936**

**Re-submission under the provisions of "Declaration" 34**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*)

The present is a Report submitted to the Commission under the provisions of *Declaration 34* (1957, *Ops. Decls. int. Comm. zool. Nomencl.* 17 : i—xii) which places upon the Secretary the duty of making an immediate Report to the Commission in any case where on an application involving the use of the Commission's Plenary Powers a majority of the Members of the Commission vote in favour of the use of the above Powers but that majority is not a two-thirds majority.

2. The case with which the present Report is concerned is a proposal that in the interests of nomenclatorial stability the masculine gender be attributed to three generic names having the termination "*-opsis*" which were placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* in the period up to the end of 1936. The names concerned are all names of genera belonging to the Class Crustacea (Order Decapoda).

They are the following :—(a) *Atergatopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1862 (*Opinion* 73); (b) *Chlorodopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1873 (*Opinion* 73); (c) *Eucratopsis* Smith (S.I.) 1869 (*Opinion* 85).

3. Full particulars of these cases, including details of the comments received from carcinologists, are given in the paper dated 25th October 1957 bearing the Registered Number Z.N.(S.) 942 which I submitted to the Commission on 6th November 1957 simultaneously with Voting Paper V.P. (57)64.

4. The Prescribed Voting Period in respect of the above Voting Paper closed on 6th February 1958. The votes then counted were found to be as follows :—

- (a) *In favour of the use of the Plenary Powers, fourteen (14) votes :*  
Hering; Mertens; Dymond; Riley; Prantl; Bonnet;  
Bradley (J.C.); Miller; Bodenheimer; Hemming; Stoll;  
Key; Kühnelt; Tortonese;
- (b) *Against the use of the Plenary Powers, nine (9) votes :*  
Boschma; Holthuis; Lemche; Mayr; Vokes; Esaki;  
do Amaral; Jaczewski; Sylvester-Bradley;
- (c) *Voting Papers not returned, two (2) :*  
Cabrera; Hankó.

5. It will be seen from the foregoing particulars (a) that in the vote on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64 the Commission voted by a majority of fourteen (14) votes to nine (9) votes in favour of the use of the Plenary Powers in the present case but (b) that the majority so obtained for this proposal did not amount to two votes out of every three votes and therefore (c) that the above did not secure a definite decision either in favour of, or against, the proposal submitted and accordingly (d) that the vote so taken is under the provisions of *Declaration* 34 to be treated as a provisional vote only.

6. Under the provisions of the foregoing *Declaration* it is my duty as Secretary to the Commission, when submitting the present Report on the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(57)64, at the same time (i) to resubmit the proposal in question for final decision and (ii) to submit also a statement setting out the terms of the Ruling which would require to be given in the event of the proposal, on so being resubmitted, not receiving two out of every three of the votes cast.

7. In accordance with the foregoing provisions, I now as Secretary :—

- (1) submit herewith a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(58)1), in which, as required by *Declaration* 34, the Commission is invited to take



a final vote on the proposal that the Plenary Powers be used to direct that the gender to be attributed to each of the three generic names specified in paragraph 2 above shall be the masculine gender, that being the gender customarily attributed to those names ;

- (2) submit in the Annexe attached to the present Report a statement setting out the terms of the Ruling which would require to be given if the Commission were to reject the proposal now resubmitted.

ANNEXE TO REPORT BY THE SECRETARY  
DATED 6TH FEBRUARY 1958

**Statement setting out the terms of the Ruling which would require  
to be given if the Commission were to reject the application  
now resubmitted**

**RULING** :—(1) The application for the use of the Plenary Powers for the purpose of directing that the gender to be attributed to the names of the under-mentioned genera belonging to the Class Crustacea (Order Decapoda) be the masculine gender is hereby rejected :—

- (a) *Atergatopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1862 (*Opinion* 73) ;
- (b) *Chlorodopsis* Milne Edwards (A.), 1873 (*Opinion* 73) ;
- (c) *Eucratopsis* Smith (S.I.), 1869 (*Opinion* 85).

(2) It is hereby directed that in the entries relating to the foregoing generic names made on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* by the Rulings given in the case of the first two of the names concerned in *Opinion* 73 and in the case of the third name in *Opinion* 85 the gender to be attributed to those names be the feminine gender.

**9. Issue of Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(58)1** : On 6th February 1958, a Voting Paper (V.P.(O.M.)(58)1) was issued in which the Members of the Commission were invited to vote either for, or against, “ the proposal resubmitted under the provisions of *Declaration* 34 in the Report bearing the Registered Number

Z.N.(S.) 942 submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the present Voting Paper that the Plenary Powers be used to direct that the gender to be attributed to the three generic names specified in paragraph 2 of the above Report [i.e. in the paragraph numbered as above in the Report reproduced in paragraph 8 of the present *Direction*] in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* be the masculine gender ”.

**10. The Prescribed Voting Period for Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.) (58)1 :** As the foregoing Voting Paper was issued under the One-Month Rule, the Prescribed Voting Period closed on 6th March 1958.

**11. Particulars of the Voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.) (58)1 :** At the close of the Prescribed Voting Period, the state of the voting on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.) (58)1 was as follows<sup>5</sup> :—

(a) *Affirmative Votes had been given by the following thirteen (13) Commissioners (arranged in the order in which Votes were received) :*

Prantl ; Hering ; Cabrera ; Stoll ; Tortonese ; Dymond ; Bodenheimer ; Kühnelt ; Bradley (J.C.) ; Hemming ; Bonnet ; Riley ; Hankó ;

(b) *Negative Votes, ten (10) :*

Lemche ; Sylvester-Bradley ; Holthuis ; Mertens ; Key ; Vokes ; Boschma ; Jaczewski ; Mayr ; do Amaral ;

---

<sup>5</sup> The membership of the International Commission at the time of the vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.) (58)1 amounted to twenty-four, whereas at the time of the vote on the earlier Voting Paper (V.P.(57)64) on this case it had amounted to twenty-five. This difference was due to the death during the intervening period of Commissioner Teiso Esaki (*Japan*).

(c) *On Leave of Absence, one (1) :*

Miller ;

(d) *Voting Papers not returned*

None.

**12. Declaration of Result of Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.) (58)1 :** On 7th March 1958, Mr. Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission, acting as Returning Officer for the Vote taken on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(58)1 signed a Certificate that the Votes cast were as set out in paragraph 11 above and declaring (a) that the proposal for the use of the Plenary Powers resubmitted with the above Voting Paper under the provisions of *Declaration 34* had failed to secure two votes out of every three votes cast, (b) that the proposal so resubmitted had accordingly been rejected, (c) that under the terms of the foregoing *Declaration* the Commission had adopted the alternative decision set out in the Annexe to the Report submitted by the Secretary simultaneously with the above Voting Paper [i.e. in the Annexe to the Report reproduced in paragraph 8 of the present *Direction*], and (d) that the decision so taken was the decision of the International Commission in the matter aforesaid.

**13. Preparation of the Ruling given in the present " Direction " :** On 14th March 1958 Mr. Hemming prepared the Ruling given in the present *Direction* and at the same time signed a Certificate that the terms of that Ruling were in complete accord with those of the decision taken by the International Commission in its Vote on Voting Paper V.P.(O.M.)(58)1.

**14. Compliance with Prescribed Procedures :** The prescribed procedures were duly complied with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in dealing with the present case, and the present *Direction* is accordingly hereby rendered in the name of the said International Commission by the undersigned Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Com-

mission on Zoological Nomenclature, in virtue of all and every the powers conferred upon him in that behalf.

**15. "Direction" Number :** The present *Direction* shall be known as *Direction* One Hundred and Three (103) of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

DONE in London, this Fourteenth day of March, Nineteen Hundred and Fifty-Eight.

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

**OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS  
RENDERED BY THE INTER-  
NATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
as Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.15.**  
(Concluding Part)



**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7  
1958

**Price Seventeen Shillings**

*(All rights reserved)*



# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTER- NATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
as Secretary to the Commission

**VOLUME 1. SECTION F. Part F.15. Pp. 233—248**  
(also published with this Part : T.P.—XIV)

## CONTENTS

Corrigenda ; Subject Index ; Particulars of the dates  
of publication of the several Parts in which the present  
volume was published ; Instructions to Binders.

---

Also published with this Part ; Title Page, Foreword ;  
Table of Contents.

## LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Trust for  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature by the International Trust at its Publications Office  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7

1958

**Price Seventeen Shillings**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION AT THE TIME OF THE ADOPTION OF THE DIRECTIONS PUBLISHED IN THE PRESENT SECTION OF VOLUME 1

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*Honorary Life President* : Dr. Karl JORDAN (*British Museum (Natural History),  
Zoological Museum, Tring, Herts., England*)

---

*President* : Professor James Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*)  
(12th August 1953)

*Vice-President* : Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*Sao Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953)

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948)

### B. The Members of the Commission

*Arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election,  
as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology*

Professor H. BOSCHMA (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(1st January 1947)

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (*La Plata, Argentina*) (27th July 1948)

Mr. Francis HEMMING (*London, England*) (27th July 1948) (*Secretary*)

Dr. Henning LEMCHE (*Universitetets Zoologiske Museum, Copenhagen, Denmark*) (27th  
July 1948)

Professor Pierre BONNET (*Université de Toulouse, France*) (9th June 1950)

Mr. Norman Denbigh RILEY (*British Museum (Natural History), London*) (9th June 1950)

Professor Tadeusz JACZEWSKI (*Institute of Zoology, Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw,  
Poland*) (15th June 1950)

Professor Robert MERTENS (*Natur-Museum u. Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg, Frankfurt  
a.M., Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Professor Erich Martin HERING (*Zoologisches Museum der Humboldt-Universität zu  
Berlin, Germany*) (5th July 1950)

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (*S. Paulo, Brazil*) (12th August 1953) (*Vice-President*)

Professor J. R. DYMOND (*University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada*) (12th August 1953)

Professor J. Chester BRADLEY (*Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.*) (12th August  
1953) (*President*)

Professor Harold E. VOKES (*University of Tulane, Department of Geology, New Orleans,  
Louisiana, U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Professor Béla HANKÓ (*Mezőgazdasági Múzeum, Budapest, Hungary*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (*Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N.Y.,  
U.S.A.*) (12th August 1953)

Mr. P. C. SYLVESTER-BRADLEY (*Sheffield University, Sheffield, England*) (12th August 1953)

Dr. L. B. HOLTHUIS (*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, The Netherlands*)  
(12th August 1953)

Dr. K. H. L. KEY (*Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation,  
Canberra, A.C.T., Australia*) (15th October 1954)

Dr. Alden H. MILLER (*Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, U.S.A.*)  
(29th October 1954)

Doc. Dr. Ferdinand PRANTL (*Národní Museum v Praze, Prague, Czechoslovakia*) (30th  
October 1954)

Professor Dr. Wilhelm KÜHNELT (*Zoologisches Institut der Universität, Vienna, Austria*)  
(6th November 1954)

Professor F. S. BODENHEIMER (*The Hebrew University, Jerusalem, Israel*) (11th November  
1954)

Professor Ernst MAYR (*Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge,  
Massachusetts, U.S.A.*) (4th December 1954)

Professor Enrico TORTONESE (*Museo di Storia Naturale "G. Doria", Genova, Italy*)  
(16th December 1954)

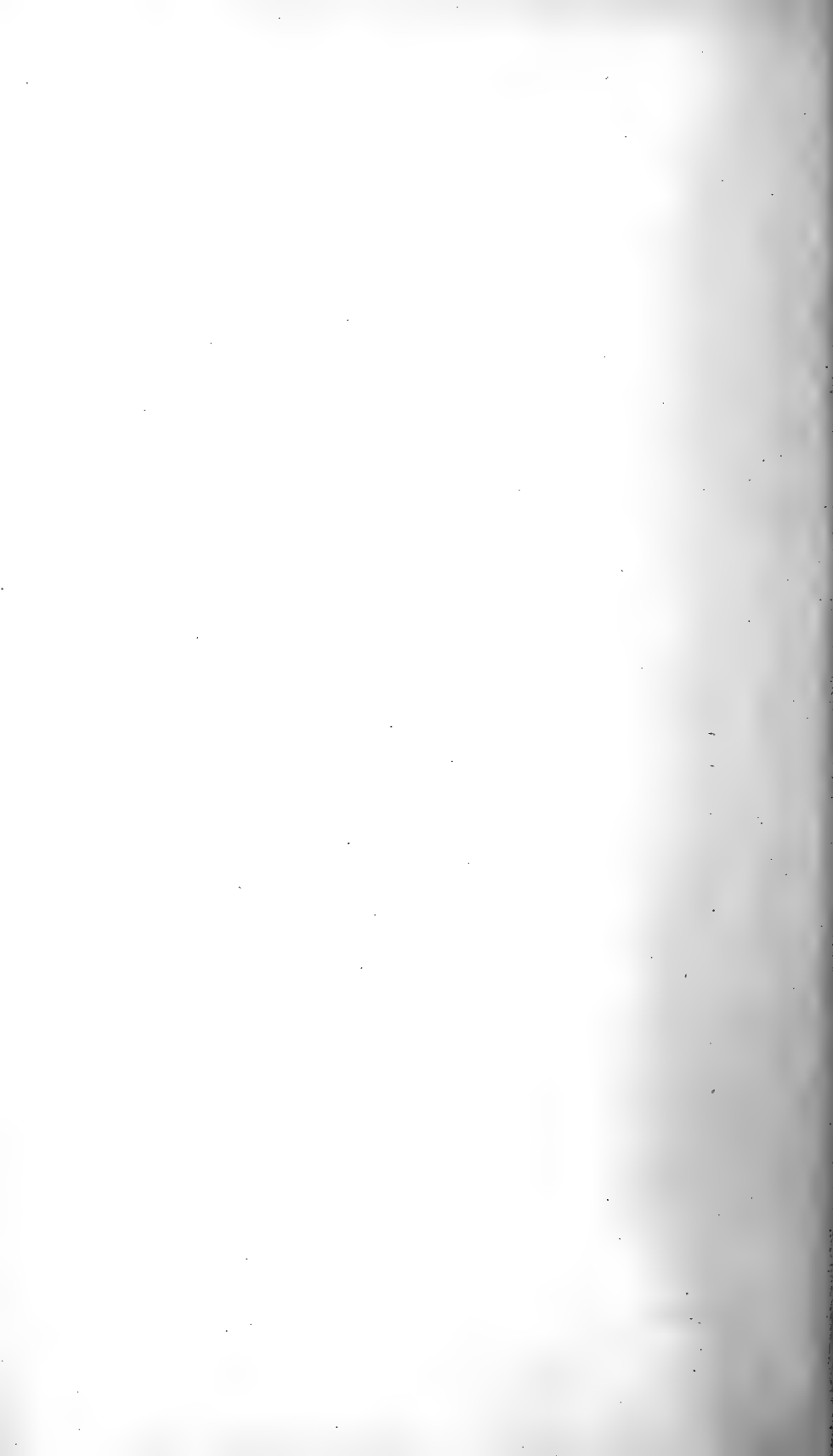


### Corrigenda

page 15. Paragraph 8, line 5 : substitute “(1)7” for “7(1)”

page 55. Fourth paragraph, first line : substitute “5” for “4”

page 91. Ruling (4)(c), line 3 : substitute “(1)(b)” for “(1)(a)”



## SUBJECT INDEX

	Page
<i>Acarus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Arachnida), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1267, with <i>Acarus siro</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as type species .. .. .	75
gender of name .. .. .	75
<i>Alligator</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807 (Class Reptilia), substitution of revised entry for (correction of <i>Opinion</i> 92) .. .. .	90
<i>alligator</i> Blumenbach, 1779, as published in the combination <i>Lacerta alligator</i> (Class Reptilia), suppression of, under the Plenary Powers, for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy .. .. .	89
placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 521 .. .. .	90
ALLIGATORIDAE Gray (J.E.), 1844 (Class Reptilia), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 223, with <i>Alligator</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807, as type genus .. .. .	91
APATURIDAE (correction of APATURIDES) Boisduval, 1840 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 229, with <i>Apatura</i> Fabricius, 1807, as type genus .. .. .	163
APATURIDES Boisduval, 1840 (an Invalid Original Spelling for APATURIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 267 .. .. .	164
<i>Argas</i> Latreille, 1795 (Class Arachnida), completion of entry relating to type species of, given in <i>Opinion</i> 73 .. .. .	41
<i>Argas</i> Scouler, 1835 (a junior homonym of <i>Argas</i> Latreille, 1795), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1136 .. .. .	42
ARGYNNIDAE Duponchel, 1844 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 228, with <i>Argynnis</i> Fabricius, 1807, as type genus .. .. .	163
ARGYNNIDINAE Aurivillius, [1911] (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for ARGYNNIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 266 .. .. .	164
<i>asellus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Oniscus asellus</i> (Class Crustacea, Order Isopoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1485 .. .. .	19

	Page
<i>asellus</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1792, as published in the combination <i>Oniscus asellus</i> (a junior homonym of <i>asellus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Oniscus asellus</i> ), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 502 .. .. .	20
<i>Asthenognathus</i> Stimpson, 1858 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 85, determination of gender of	178
<i>Atergatopsis</i> Milne Edwards (A.), 1862 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 73, determination of gender of .. .. .	219
<i>Aulacorhynchus</i> Gould, 1834 (Class Aves), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 67, determination of gender of .. .. .	177
<i>avium</i> , <i>Dermanyssus</i> , Dugès, 1834, selection of a lectotype for by Hemming (F.) (1958) .. .. .	57
placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 504 as a junior objective synonym, through the lectotype selection referred to above, of <i>gallinae</i> , <i>Acarus</i> , De Geer, 1778 .. .. .	53
<i>cavrae</i> , <i>Sarcoptes</i> (Class Arachnida), ruled to have been first validly published in January 1858 by Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.W.) .. .. .	65
placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1489 ..	66
<i>Chasmagnathus</i> de Haan, [1835] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 85, determination of gender of .. .. .	178
<i>Chlorodopsis</i> Milne Edwards (A.), 1873 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 73, determination of gender of .. .. .	219
<i>Choriopetes</i> Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 (Class Arachnida), completion of entry relating to type species of, given in <i>Opinion</i> 104 .. .. .	65
COLIADINAE (correction of COLIANA) Swainson, 1827 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera) placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 227, with <i>Colias</i> Fabricius, 1807, as type genus .. .. .	163
COLIANA Swainson, 1827 (an Invalid Original Spelling for COLIADINAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 265 .. .. .	164
<i>columbarum</i> Shaw, 1793, as published in the combination <i>Acarus columbarum</i> , ruled to be a <i>nomen nudum</i> .. .. .	41
placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 503 .. .. .	42

	Page
<i>Conger</i> Schaeffer (J.C.), 1760 (a name published in a work rejected as being non-binominal), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1127 .. .. .	4
<i>Conger</i> Houttuyn, 1764 (a cheironym), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1128 .. .. .	4
<i>Conger</i> Walbaum, 1792 (a name published in a work rejected as being non-binominal), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1129 .. .. .	4
<i>Conger</i> Oken, 1817 (Class Pisces), substitution of, on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> , in place of <i>Conger</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817.. .. .	3
<i>Conger</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817, removal of, from the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> , on which placed by <i>Opinion</i> 93 .. .. .	3
placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1130 as a cheironym .. .. .	4
<i>conger</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Muraena conger</i> (Class Pisces), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1484 .. .. .	4
COTTIDAE (correction of COTTINI) Bonaparte, [1832] (Class Pisces), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 211, with <i>Cottus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as type genus .. .. .	5
COTTINI Bonaparte, [1832] (an Invalid Original Spelling for COTTIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 252 .. .. .	5
<i>Cottus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Pisces), completion of entry relating to type species of, given in <i>Opinion</i> 77 .. .. .	3
DANAIDAE (correction of DANAIDES) Boisduval, [1833] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 230, with <i>Danaus</i> Kluk, 1802, as type genus .. .. .	163
DANAIDES Boisduval, [1833] (an Invalid Original Spelling for DANAIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 268 .. .. .	164
DANAIDIDAE Reuter, 1897 (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for DANAIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 269 .. .. .	164
<i>Dermanissus</i> Kolenati, [1856] (an Invalid Emendation of <i>Dermanyssus</i> Dugès, 1834), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1139 .. .. .	54

	Page
<i>Dermanyssus</i> Dugès, January 1834 (Class Arachnida), substitution of revised entry for (correction of <i>Opinion</i> 104) .. .. .	53
<i>Desmognathus</i> Baird, (1850) (Class Amphibia), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 92, determination of gender of .. .. .	178
<i>discolor</i> , <i>Vespertilio</i> , (Natterer MS.) Kuhl, 1817 (Class Mammalia), directed, under the Plenary Powers, that the type specimen of be treated as the type specimen of the nominal species <i>Vespertilio murinus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 .. .. .	129
placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 525, as a junior objective synonym of <i>murinus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Vespertilio murinus</i> .. .. .	130
<i>Draconculus</i> Penel, 1904 (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1162 .. .. .	204
DRACUNCULIDAE Stiles (C.W.), 1907 (Class Nematoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 236, with <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759, as type genus .. .. .	205
<i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda), validation of, under the Plenary Powers, and designation, under the same Powers, of <i>Gordius medinensis</i> Linnaeus, 1758, to be the type species of .. .. .	203
substitution of revised entry for, on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> on which placed in <i>Opinion</i> 66 .. .. .	203
<i>Dracunculus</i> Wiegmann, 1834 (a junior homonym of <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1163 .. .. .	204
<i>Dracunculus</i> Krøyer, [1838—1840] (a junior homonym of <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1164 .. .. .	204
<i>Dracuncus</i> Moniez, 1896 (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1165 .. .. .	204
<i>Eucratopsis</i> Smith (S.I.), 1869 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 85, determination of gender of	219
<i>Eurynorhynchus</i> Nilsson, 1821 (Class Aves), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 67, determination of gender of .. .. .	177
<i>farinae</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Acarus siro</i> [var.] <i>farinae</i> (a junior objective synonym of <i>siro</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Acarus siro</i> ), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Names No. 517 .. .. .	76

<i>Fuellebornius</i> Leiper, 1926 (a junior objective synonym of <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1166 .. .. .	204
Gallandat (D.H.), 1773, <i>Dissertatio de Dracunculo sive Vena Medinensi</i> , addition of title of, to the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature</i> with Title No. 58 .. .. .	205
<i>gallinae</i> De Geer, 1778, as published in the combination <i>Acarus gallinae</i> (Class Arachnida), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1488 .. .. .	53
<i>Gigantorhynchus</i> Hamann, 1892 (Class Acanthocephala), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 84, determination of gender of .. ..	178
<i>gobio</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Cottus gobio</i> (Class Pisces), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1482 ..	4
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Gronovius, 1763 (a name published in a work rejected as being non-binominal), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1131 .. .. .	4
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Scopoli, 1777 (a name suppressed under the Plenary Powers for the purposes of the Law of Priority but not for those of the Law of Homonymy in <i>Opinion</i> 93), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1132 .. .. .	5
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Gmelin (J.F.), [1789] (a junior homonym of <i>Leptocephalus</i> Scopoli, 1777), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1133 .. .. .	5
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), [1797] (a junior homonym of <i>Leptocephalus</i> Scopoli, 1777), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1134 .. .. .	5
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Basilewsky, 1855 (a junior homonym of <i>Leptocephalus</i> Scopoli, 1777), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1135 .. .. .	5
LIMENITIDES Butler, 1869 (an Invalid Original Spelling for LIMENITIDINAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 270 .. .. .	165
LIMENITIDINAE (CORRECTION OF LIMENITIDES) Butler, 1869 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 231, with <i>Limenitis</i> Fabricius, 1807, as type genus .. .. .	164
<i>lucius</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807, as published in the combination <i>Crocodylus</i> ( <i>Alligator</i> ) <i>lucius</i> (a junior objective synonym of <i>mississippiensis</i> (emend. of <i>mississippiensis</i> ) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination <i>Crocodylus mississippiensis</i> ), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 522 .. .. .	90

	Page
<i>medinensis</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Gordius</i> (Class Nematoda), designation, under the Plenary Powers, to be the type species of <i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759 .. ..	203
placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1525 ..	204
<i>mississippiensis</i> Gray (J.E.), 1831, as published in the combination <i>Alligator mississippiensis</i> (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for <i>mississippiensis</i> (emend. of <i>mississippiensis</i> ) Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination <i>Crocodilus mississippiensis</i> ), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 524 .. .. .	91
<i>mississippiensis</i> Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination <i>Crocodilus mississippiensis</i> (Class Reptilia), rejection of, under the Plenary Powers, as an Invalid Original Spelling for <i>mississippiensis</i> .. .. .	89
placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 523 .. .. .	91
<i>mississippiensis</i> , validation, under the Plenary Powers, of emendation to, of <i>mississippiensis</i> Daudin, [1801], as published in the combination <i>Crocodilus mississippiensis</i> (Class Reptilia) .. .. .	89
placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1517 ..	90
MORPHIDAE Westwood, [1851] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 225, with <i>Morpho</i> Fabricius, 1807, as type genus .. .. .	163
<i>murinus</i> , <i>Vespertilio</i> , Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia), directed, under the Plenary Powers, to be interpreted in the manner adopted by Nilsson (S.) (1847), i.e. as though its type specimen was the same as that of <i>Vespertilio discolor</i> (Natterer MS.) Kuhl, 1817 .. .. .	129
placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1518 ..	130
<i>murinus</i> Schreber, [1775], as published in the combination <i>Vespertilio murinus</i> (a junior homonym of <i>murinus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Vespertilio murinus</i> ), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 526.. .. .	130
<i>Myotis</i> Kaup, 1829 (Class Mammalia), determination of gender of .. .. .	129
placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1271, with <i>Vespertilio murinus</i> Schreber, [1775], as type species.. .. .	130
<i>myotis</i> Borkhausen, 1797, as published in the combination <i>Vespertilio myotis</i> (Class Mammalia), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1519 .. .. .	130
<i>Nephrops</i> [Leach], [1814] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 104, determination of gender of ..	193
<i>Numida</i> Linnaeus, 1764 (Class Aves), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 67, determination of gender of.. .. .	31



NYMPHALIDAE Swainson, 1827 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 232, with <i>Nymphalis</i> Kluk, 1802, as type genus .. .. .	164
---	-----

*Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology*, names placed on :

APATURIDES Boisduval, 1840 .. .. .	164
ARGYNNIDINAE Aurivillius, [1911] .. .. .	164
COLIANA Swainson, 1827 .. .. .	164
COTTINI Bonaparte, [1832] .. .. .	5
DANAIDES Boisduval, [1833] .. .. .	164
DANAIDIDAE Reuter, 1897 .. .. .	164
LIMENITIDES Butler, 1869 .. .. .	165
PAPILIONIDA [Leach], [1815] .. .. .	165
SATYRIDES Boisduval, [1833] .. .. .	164
VESPERTILIA Rafinesque, 1815 .. .. .	131

*Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology*, names placed on :

<i>Argas</i> Scouler, 1835 .. .. .	42
<i>Conger</i> Schaeffer (J.C.), 1760 .. .. .	4
<i>Conger</i> Houttuyn, 1764 .. .. .	4
<i>Conger</i> Walbaum, 1792 .. .. .	4
<i>Conger</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817 .. .. .	4
<i>Dermanissus</i> Kolenati, [1856] .. .. .	54
<i>Draconculus</i> Penel, 1904 .. .. .	204
<i>Dracunculus</i> Wiegmann, 1834 .. .. .	204
<i>Dracunculus</i> Krøyer, [1838—1840] .. .. .	204
<i>Dracuncus</i> Moniez, 1896 .. .. .	204
<i>Fuellebornius</i> Leiper, 1926 .. .. .	204
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Gronovius, 1763 .. .. .	4
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Scopoli, 1777 .. .. .	5
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Gmelin (J.F.), [1789] .. .. .	5
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), [1797] .. .. .	5
<i>Leptocephalus</i> Basilewsky, 1855 .. .. .	5
<i>Tyroglyphus</i> Latreille, 1796 .. .. .	76
<i>Vermiculus</i> Moersch, 1860 .. .. .	204
<i>Vermiculus</i> Goodrich, 1892 .. .. .	204
<i>Vermiculus</i> Dunglison, 1895 .. .. .	204

*Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology*, names placed on :

<i>alligator</i> Blumenbach, 1779, <i>Lacerta</i> .. .. .	89
<i>asellus</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1792, <i>Oniscus</i> .. .. .	20
<i>avium</i> Dugès, 1834, <i>Dermanyssus</i> .. .. .	53
<i>colubarum</i> Shaw, 1793, <i>Acarus</i> .. .. .	42
<i>discolor</i> (Natterer MS.) Kuhl, 1817, <i>Vespertilio</i> .. .. .	130
<i>farinae</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Acarus siro</i> [var.] .. .. .	76
<i>lucius</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807, <i>Crocodilus</i> ( <i>Alligator</i> ) .. .. .	90
<i>missisipensis</i> Gray (J.E.), 1831, <i>Alligator</i> .. .. .	91
<i>mississippiensis</i> Daudin, [1801], <i>Crocodilus</i> .. .. .	91
<i>murinus</i> Schreber, [1775], <i>Vespertilio</i> .. .. .	130
<i>scabicei</i> Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, <i>Acarus</i> .. .. .	76

	Page
<i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature</i> , titles of works placed on :	
Gallandat (D.H.), 1773, <i>Dissertatio de Dracunculo sive Vena Medinensi</i> . . . . .	205
Reichard (J.J.), 1759, <i>De Pediculis inguinalibus, insectis, et vermibus homini molestis</i> [Praeses : Kniphof (J.H.)] . . . . .	205

*Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology*, names placed on :

ALLIGATORIDAE Gray (J.E.), 1844 . . . . .	91
APATURIDAE (correction of APATURIDES) Boisduval, 1840 . . . . .	163
ARGYNNIDAE Duponchel, 1844 . . . . .	163
COLIADINAE (correction of COLIANA) Swainson, 1827 . . . . .	163
COTTIDAE (correction of COTTINI) Bonaparte, [1832] . . . . .	5
DANAIDAE (correction of DANAIDES) Boisduval, [1833] . . . . .	163
DRACUNCULIDAE Stiles (C.W.), 1907 . . . . .	205
LIMENTIDINAE (correction of LIMENITIDES) Butler, 1869 . . . . .	164
MORPHIDAE Westwood, [1851] . . . . .	163
NYMPHALIDAE Swainson, 1827 . . . . .	164
PAPILIONIDAE (correction of PAPILIONIDA) [Leach], [1815] . . . . .	164
SATYRIDAE (correction of SATYRIDES) Boisduval, [1833] . . . . .	163
VESPERTILIONIDAE (correction of VESPERTILIA) Rafinesque, 1815 . . . . .	131

*Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, names already placed on, corrections and additions to entries concerning, exclusive of determination of gender of names placed on :

<i>Alligator</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1807 . . . . .	90
<i>Argas</i> Latreille, 1795 . . . . .	41
<i>Chorioptes</i> Gervais & van Beneden, 1859 . . . . .	65
<i>Cottus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 . . . . .	3
<i>Dermanyssus</i> Dugès, January 1834 . . . . .	53
<i>Dracunculus</i> Reichard, 1759 . . . . .	203
<i>Oniscus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 . . . . .	19
<i>Sarcoptes</i> Latreille, [1802-1803] . . . . .	75
<i>Vespertilio</i> Linnaeus, 1758 . . . . .	129

*Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, names already placed on, determination of gender of :

<i>Asthenognathus</i> Stimpson, 1858 . . . . .	178
<i>Atergatopsis</i> Milne Edwards (A.), 1862 . . . . .	219
<i>Aulacorhynchus</i> Gould, 1834 . . . . .	177
<i>Chasmagnathus</i> de Haan, [1835] . . . . .	178
<i>Chlorodopsis</i> Milne Edwards (A.), 1873 . . . . .	219
<i>Desmognathus</i> Baird, (1850) . . . . .	178
<i>Eucratopsis</i> Smith (S.I.), 1869 . . . . .	219
<i>Eurynorhynchus</i> Nilsson, 1821 . . . . .	177
<i>Gigantorhynchus</i> Hamann, 1892 . . . . .	178
<i>Nephrops</i> [Leach], [1814] . . . . .	193
<i>Numida</i> Linnaeus, 1764 . . . . .	31
<i>Ptychognathus</i> Stimpson, 1858 . . . . .	178
<i>Pyxidognathus</i> Milne Edwards (A.), 1879 . . . . .	178
<i>Sphenorhynchus</i> [sic] Lichtenstein, 1823 . . . . .	177
<i>Sygnathus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 . . . . .	177

Official List of Generic Names in Zoology, names placed on :

<i>Acarus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 .. .. .	75
<i>Conger</i> Oken, 1817 .. .. .	3
<i>Myotis</i> Kaup, 1829 .. .. .	130

Official List of Generic Names in Zoology, names removed from :

<i>Conger</i> Cuvier (G.L.C.F.D.), 1817 .. .. .	3
---	---

Official List of Specific Names in Zoology, names placed on :

<i>asellus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Oniscus</i> .. .. .	19
<i>caprae</i> Delafond (H.M.O.) & Bourguignon (H.M.), (January) 1858, <i>Sarcoptes</i> ..	66
<i>conger</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Muraena</i> .. .. .	4
<i>gallinae</i> De Geer, 1778, <i>Acarus</i> .. .. .	53
<i>gobio</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Cottus</i> .. .. .	4
<i>medinensis</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Gordius</i> .. .. .	203
<i>mississippiensis</i> (emend. of <i>mississippiensis</i> ) Daudin, [1801], <i>Crocodilus</i> ..	90
<i>murinus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Vespertilio</i> .. .. .	130
<i>myotis</i> Borkhausen, 1797, <i>Vespertilio</i> .. .. .	130
<i>reflexus</i> Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, <i>Acarus</i> .. .. .	42
<i>scabiei</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Acarus siro</i> [var.] .. .. .	75—76
<i>scorpius</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Cottus</i> .. .. .	4
<i>siro</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Acarus</i> .. .. .	76

<i>Oniscus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Crustacea, Order Isopoda), substitution of revised entry for (correction of <i>Opinion</i> 104) .. .. .	19
--	----

PAPILIONIDA [Leach], [1815] (an Invalid Original Spelling for PAPILIONIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 271 .. .. .	165
--	-----

PAPILIONIDAE (correction of PAPILIONIDA) [Leach], [1815] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 233, with <i>Papilio</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as type genus .. .. .	164
---	-----

<i>Ptychognathus</i> Stimpson, 1858 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 85, determination of gender of .. .. .	178
--	-----

<i>Pyxidognathus</i> Milne Edwards (A.), 1879 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion</i> 85, determination of gender of .. .. .	178
--	-----

<i>reflexus</i> Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, as published in the combination <i>Acarus reflexus</i> (Class Arachnida), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1486 .. .. .	42
--	----

Reichard (J.J.), 1759, <i>De Pediculis inguinalibus, insectis, et vermibus homini molestis</i> [Praeses : Kniphof (J.H.)], addition of title of, to the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature</i> with Title No. 57 .. .. .	205
--	-----

<i>Sarcoptes</i> Latreille, [1802—1803] (Class Arachnida), substitution of revised entry for (correction of <i>Opinion</i> 113) .. .. .	75
---	----

	Page
SATYRIDAE (correction of SATYRIDES) Boisduval, [1833] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 226, with <i>Satyrus</i> Latreille, 1810, as type genus .. .. .	163
SATYRIDES Boisduval, [1833] (an Invalid Original Spelling for SATYRIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 264 .. .. .	164
<i>scabicei</i> Fabricius (J.C.), 1794, as published in the combination <i>Acarus scabicei</i> (an Erroneous Subsequent Spelling for <i>scabiei</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Acarus siro</i> [var.] <i>scabiei</i> ), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 518 .. .. .	76
<i>scabiei</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Acarus siro</i> [var.] <i>scabiei</i> (Class Arachnida), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1510 .. .. .	75—76
<i>scorpius</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Cottus scorpius</i> (Class Pisces), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1483 .. .. .	4
<i>siro</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination <i>Acarus siro</i> (Class Arachnida), placed on the <i>Official List of Specific Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1511 ..	76
<i>Sphenorynchus</i> [sic] Lichtenstein, 1823 (Class Aves), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion 67</i> , determination of gender of .. .. .	177
<i>Syngnathus</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Pisces), placed on the <i>Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i> in <i>Opinion 77</i> , determination of gender of .. .. .	177
<i>Tyroglyphus</i> Latreille, 1796 (a junior objective synonym of <i>Acarus</i> Linnaeus, 1758), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1156 .. .. .	76
<i>Vermiculus</i> Moersch, 1860 (a junior homonym of <i>Vermiculus</i> Dalyell, 1853) placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1167 .. .. .	204
<i>Vermiculus</i> Goodrich, 1892 (a junior homonym of <i>Vermiculus</i> Dalyell, 1853), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1168 .. .. .	204
<i>Vermiculus</i> Dunglison, 1895 (a junior homonym of <i>Vermiculus</i> Dalyell, 1853), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 1169 .. .. .	205
VESPERTILIA Rafinesque, 1815 (an Invalid Original Spelling for VESPERTILIONIDAE), placed on the <i>Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 263 .. .. .	131
<i>Vespertilio</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia), substitution of revised entry for (correction of <i>Opinion 91</i> ) .. .. .	129
VESPERTILIONIDAE (correction of VESPERTILIA) Rafinesque, 1815, placed on the <i>Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology</i> with Name No. 224, with <i>Vespertilio</i> Linnaeus, 1758, as type genus .. .. .	131

**PARTICULARS OF DATES OF PUBLICATION OF THE SEVERAL PARTS IN WHICH THE PRESENT VOLUME WAS PUBLISHED**

<i>Part No.</i>	<i>Page Nos.</i>	<i>Contents of Part</i>	<i>Date of Publication</i>
F.1	1—16	<i>Direction 87</i>	28th February 1958
F.2	17—28	<i>Direction 88</i>	3rd March 1958
F.3	29—38	<i>Direction 89</i>	3rd March 1958
F.4	39—50	<i>Direction 90</i>	28th March 1958
F.5	51—62	<i>Direction 92</i>	28th March 1958
F.6	63—72	<i>Direction 93</i>	28th March 1958
F.7	73—86	<i>Direction 94</i>	2nd May 1958
F.8	87—126	<i>Direction 97</i>	16th May 1958
F.9	127—160	<i>Direction 98</i>	16th May 1958
F.10	161—174	<i>Direction 99</i>	16th May 1958
F.11	175—190	<i>Direction 100</i>	30th May 1958
F.12	191—200	<i>Direction 101</i>	3rd June 1958
F.13	201—216	<i>Direction 102</i>	3rd June 1958
F.14	217—232	<i>Direction 103</i>	3rd June 1958
F.15	233—248 TP.—XIV	{ Corrigenda and Index, Foreword, Table of Contents }	} 8th August 1958

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BINDERS**

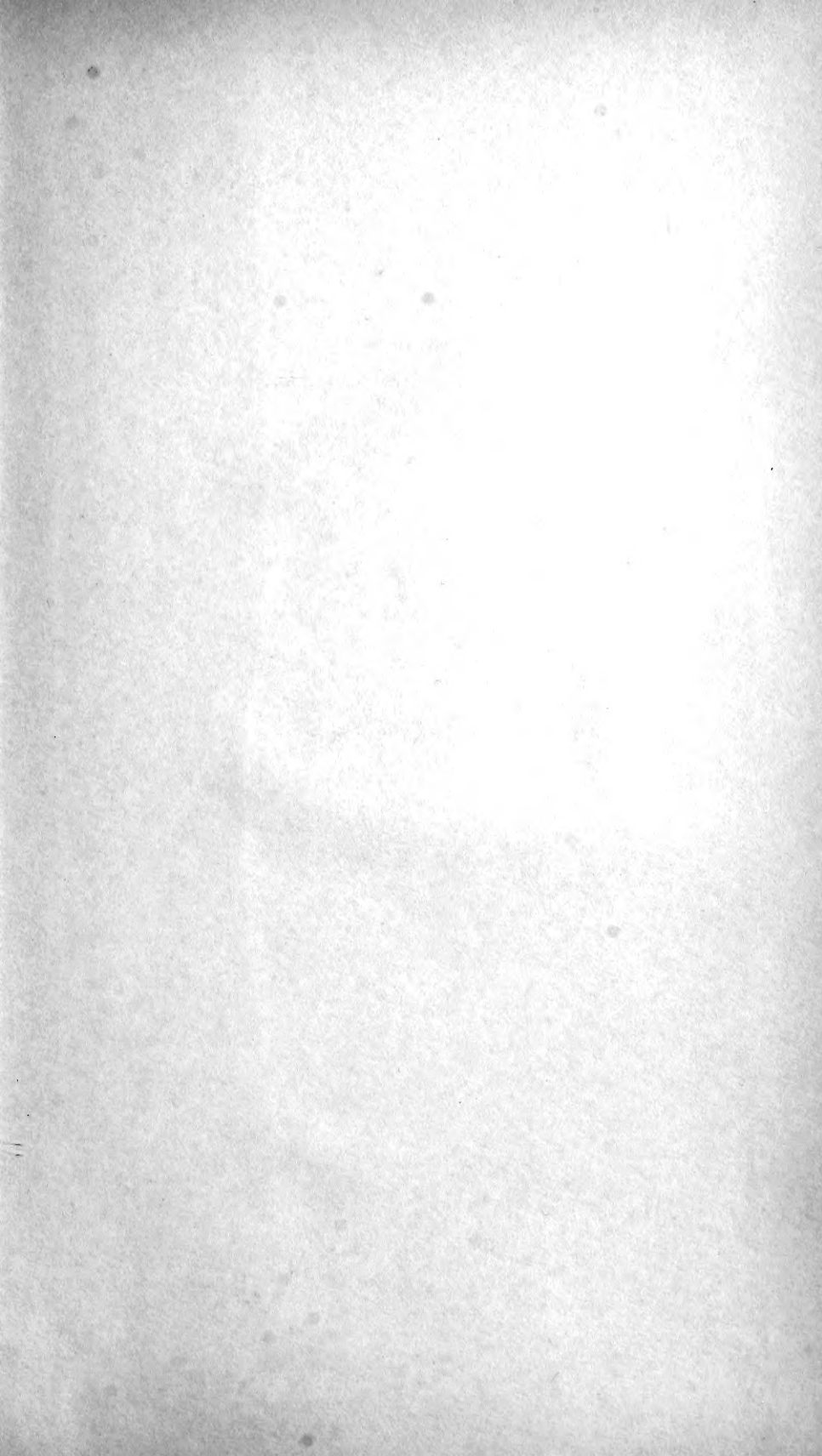
The present volume should be bound up as follows : T.P.—XIV, 1—248, coloured wrapper (cover) to Part F.15.

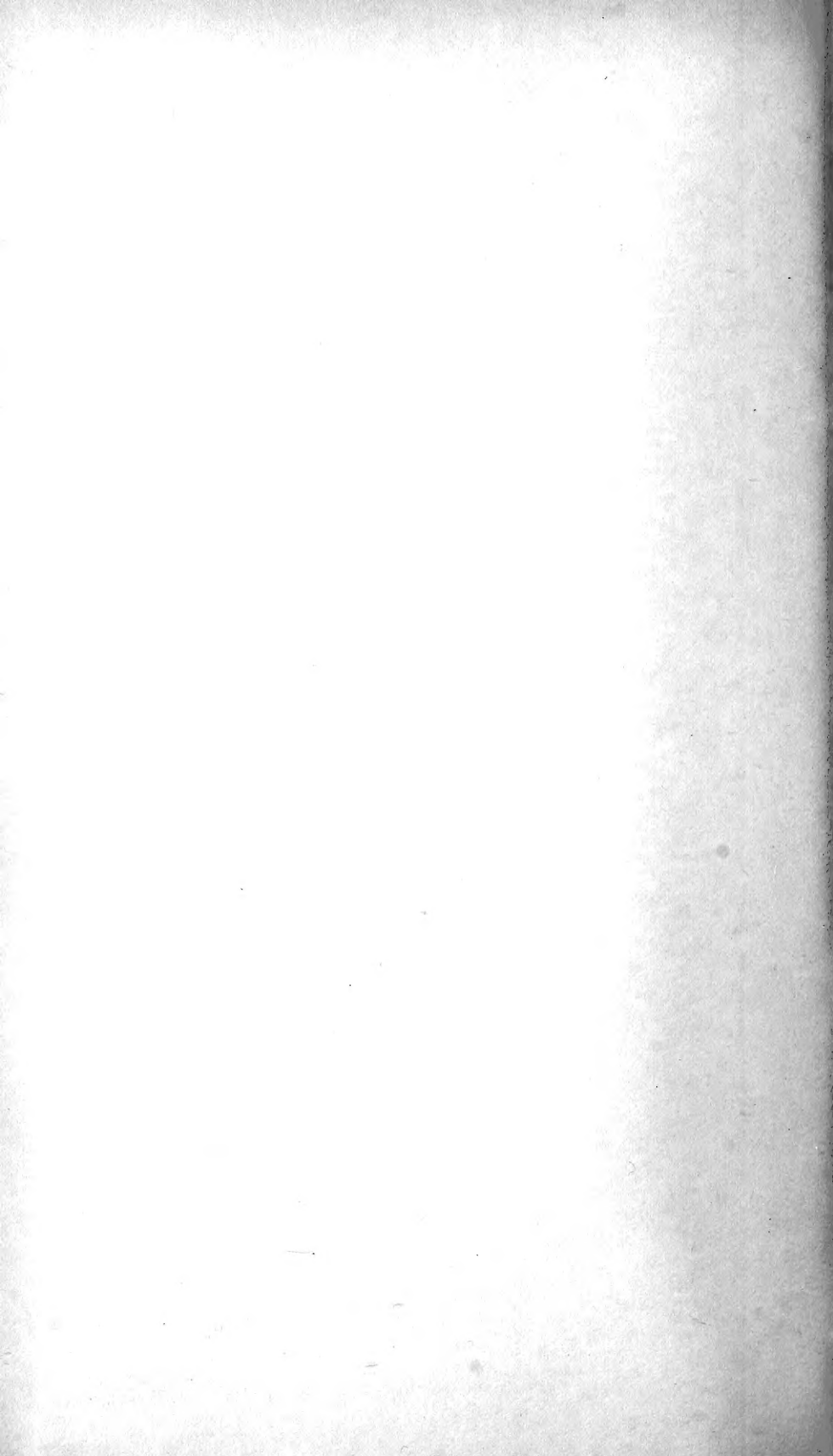
Note : The wrappers (covers) to the Parts of which this volume is composed form, with the exception of the coloured wrapper (cover) issued with Part F.15, an integral part of those Parts, being included for purposes of pagination. These wrappers should therefore be bound up in the position in which they were issued. The brown wrapper (cover) to Part F.15 should be bound in at the end of the volume.













SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 01571 0296